



IN MEMORIAM
Frederick Slate
Professor of Physics



Agatha's Codes - (Upala
330 sheets = Matt. John, Luke, Mark
apok 117 " preserved ($\frac{1}{3}$)

Codices Ambrosian
Fragments of Epistol. &c

Vienna } Each a ms with
 Naples } few sur. titles
 Arezzo }

Codero Linnæus :
4 sheets (orak - cover); fragments

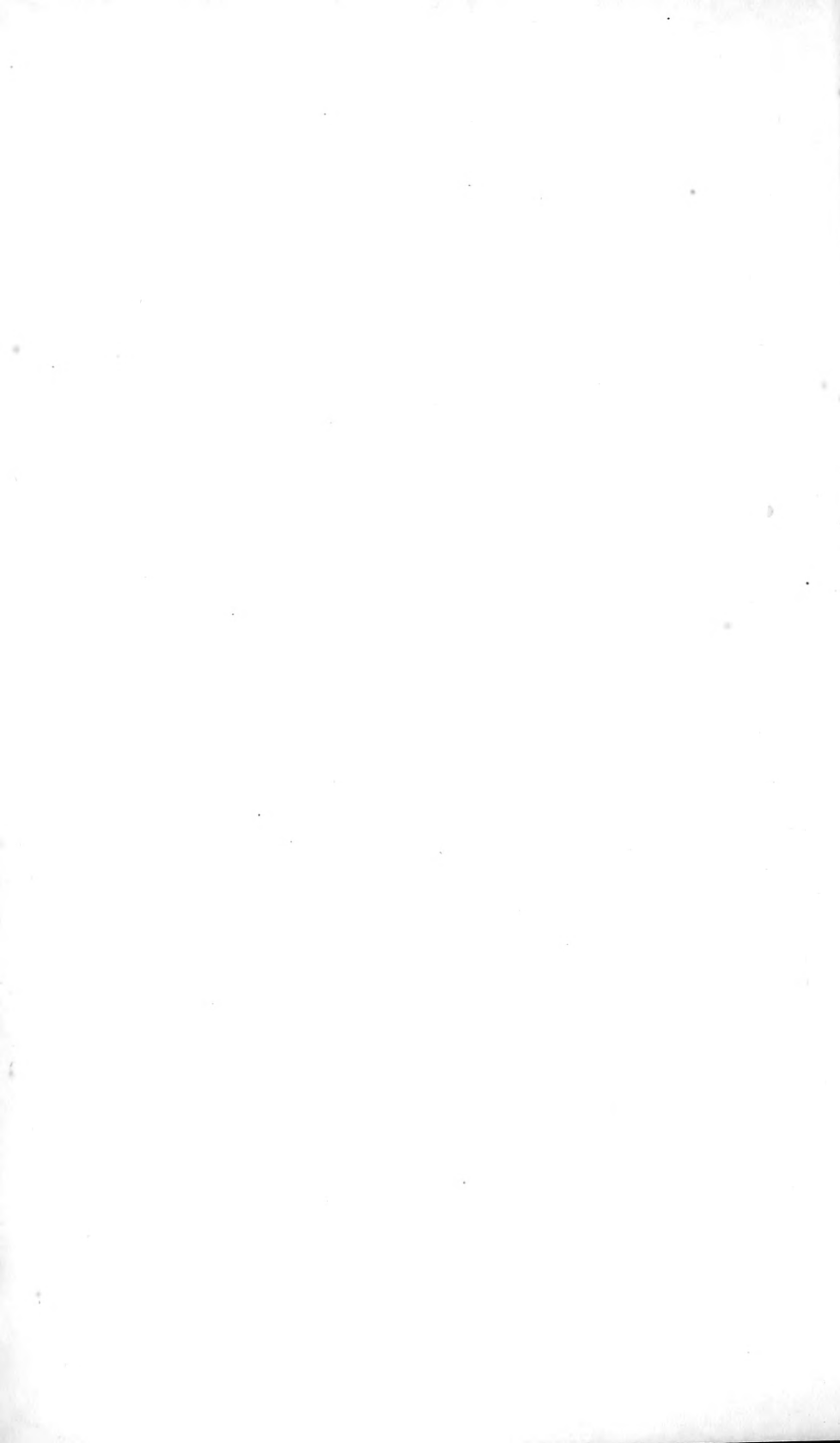
3 cases verbs
Past by { Bed. lication } Strong - Blanden, binden; to
{ von C. Change } binden, band; gita
{ L. fino } weak - hālan, hālaide, hāre
Be

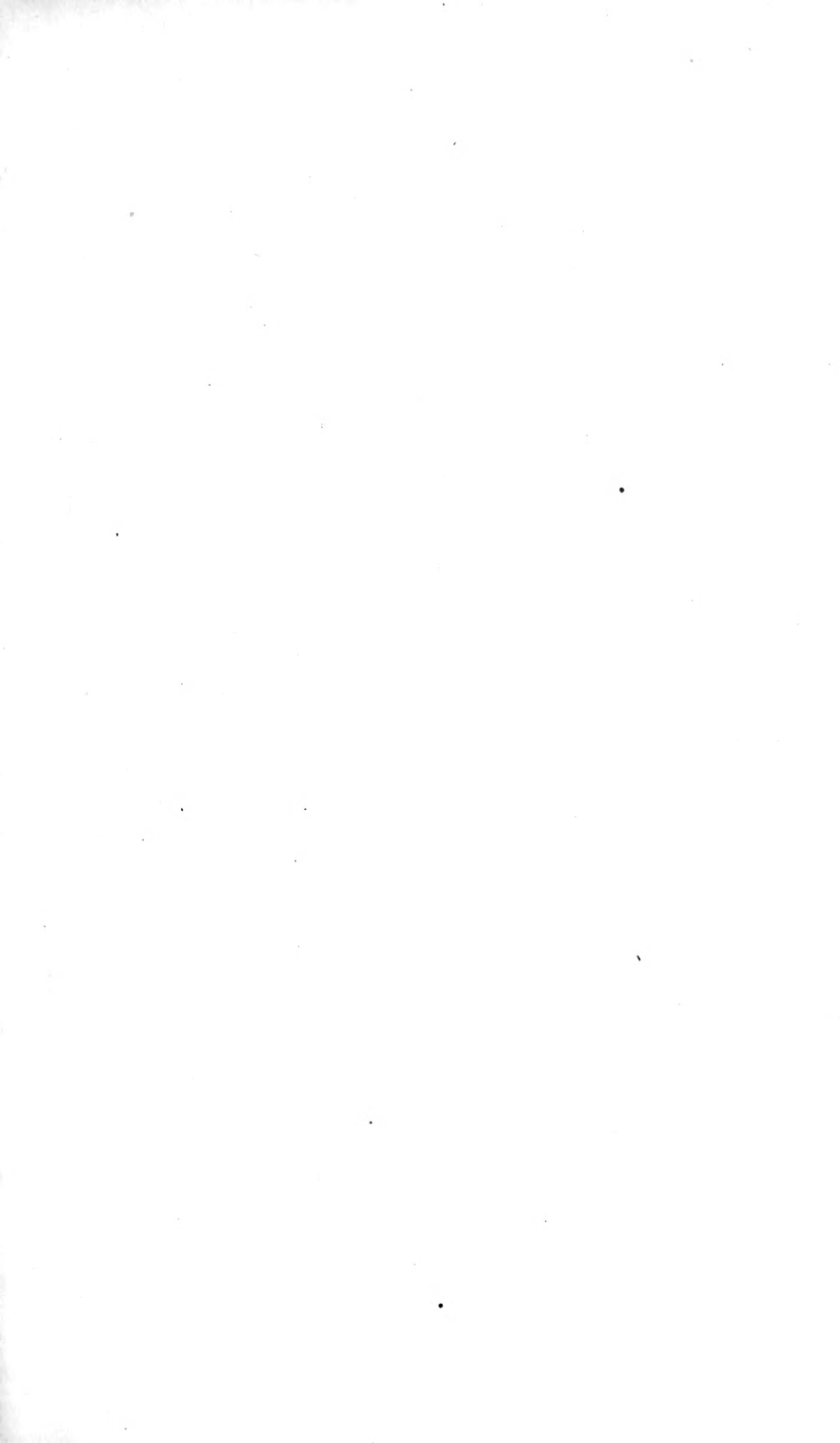
in	rad	mind	nam	did	did
is	vas	minis	namt	dis	dis
st	v	<u>minith</u>	nam	clida	clida
sin	va				
<u>sub</u>	<u>resuts</u>				
sim	resim	minim	nam in	dis in	dis in
with	resith	minith	namith	disith	disith
ind	resin	minind	namin	disin	disin

1
E. H. T. 187

Sept. 10

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





... harmony of the spheres.
... all from 'by day' meaning noon-day
sun.

INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-
LEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1876.

TO WHOM
ALLIED

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of
Pennsylvania.

In Memoriam
For
Professor of Physics

P R E F A C E.

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

Easton, Pa., June, 1870.



CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.			PAGE
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgbyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	POETRY.	
Love your Enemies	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction	64
Gregory	35	Meter VI.	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes	68
Mlothere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry	83
Theological Writings:		Ballad Epic:	
Bible Translations	71	Beowulf	87
Homilies of Ælfric	75	Bible Epic:	
Philosophy:—Boethius	81	Cædmon	84, 85
History:		Ecclesiastical Narrative	84
The Chronicle	73	Secular Lyrics:	
Beda	75, 81	The Traveler	84
Orosius	83	The Wanderer	92
St. Guthlac	83	Deor's Complaint	92
Law	76-81	Gnomic Verses	91
Alfred	77	Didactic:	
Natural Science	83	Alfred's Boethius	90
Grammar:—Ælfric	72	Task Poem	93

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction	95	Participle	121
PHONOLOGY:		Potential	122
Alphabet	98	Other periphrastic	122
Punctuation	99	Passive Voice	123
Sounds	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent	100	Active Voice	125
Vowel Variation	100	Passive Voice	127
ETYMOLOGY:		Varying Presents	127
Nouns—Declension 1	102	Syncopated Imperfects	128
“ 2	103	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
“ 3	106	Umlaut in Present	129
“ 4	106	Assimilation in Present	129
Proper Names	107	Varying Imperfects	130
Adjectives—Declension	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison	110	Preteritives	130
Pronouns	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals	114	<i>dôn, gán, etc.</i>	113
Verb	116	SYNTAX	133-141
Conjugations	117	PROSODY:	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration	143
Indicative	118	Common Narrative Verse	145
Subjunctive	120	Rhyming Verses	146
Imperative	121	Long Narrative Verse	147
Infinitive	121		

III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix	165
----------------	-----

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þā hē þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and peard fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forseranc', forþam' þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þā þornâs, and þā þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne, and þā hē seôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cōmon, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân-seyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sōna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Pā hit up eôde, seċ sunne hit forspæl'de, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hē*, § 120; *sâd*, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þā*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trædon*, p. p. *-treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hē*, § 130; *fr-æton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-æton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* < *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serincan*, imp. *-seranc*, *-seruncon*, p. p. *seruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-þæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þā þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m., § 341; *for-þrys'môdon*, choked out, from *for-þrysmian*, imp. *-þrysmode*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrean*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

Ût eôde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, es, n.; *tō sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cōmon*, came, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-seyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-seyli-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sōna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *þicnes*, se, f., thickness; *seċ sunne*, *seċ*, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spæl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spælan*, imp. *spælde*, conj. 6; *for-seranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and forþrys'-môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôð land, and hit sealde, up stîgende and pex-ende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe cāran hæbbe tō gehýr'anne.

2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder ūre, þū þe eart on heofenum, sī þīn nama gehāl'gôð. Tō be-cum'e þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pillā on eorðan spā spā on heofenum. Ūrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlāf syle ūs tō dæg. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā spā þe forgyf'ad ūrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þū ūs on costnunge, ac ālŷs' ūs of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Ūre Fæder, þū þe on heofene eart, sī þīn nama gehāl'gôð. Tō cume þīn rice. Gepeord'e þīn pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ūs tō dæg ūrne dæg'hpamlic'an hlāf. And forgyf' ūs ūre gyltās, spā þe forgyf'ad ælcum þāra þe pið ūs āgylt'. And ne læd' þū ūs on costnunge; ac ālŷs' ūs fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stigan*, imp. *stāh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrysmôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stîgende* (stying), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stigan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pex-ende*, from *pexan*=*peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôx*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *ân*, one, *eome*; *brohte*, brought, bore, *bengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tō ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 57, 100; *ūre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þū þe*, who, *þā*, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þū* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; *eart*, from *com*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sī* *gehāl'gôð*, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hālgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tō be-cum'e*, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cōmon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 209; *þīn rice*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-pearð*, *-purðon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; *eorðan*, sing. dat., from *eorde*; *spā spā*, so so, as; *urne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *ire*, § 132; *dæg'-hpam-lic'-an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæg'hpamlic*, daily, §§ 105, 108; *hlāf*, loaf, bread; *syle*>sell, give, imperat., from *sýllan*=*sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; *ūs*, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; *tō dæg*, to day, *tō*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tō*, *tō þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; and, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; *for-gyf'*, imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; *gyltās*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gylt*; *pē*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ūrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgyf'ad*, § 237, *gyltend*, *es*, m.; *gelæd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc., from *costnung*, c, l., temptation; *ā-lŷs'*, imperat., from *ā-lŷsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlice*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þæra*, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; *āgyllt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *ā-gylltan*, imp. *-gyllt*, p. p. *-gyllt*, § 192.

3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pā ārās' sum ægleāp man, and fandōde his, and cpæð: Lāreōp, hpæt dō ic þæt ic ēce lif hæbbe? Pā cpæð hē tō him: Hpæt ys gepri'ten on þære æ? hū 'rætst þū? Pā and'sparō'de hē: Lufā Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sāple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægēne; and þinne nēhstan spā þē sylfne. Pā cpæð hē: Ryhte þū and'sparō'dest: dō þæt, þonne lyfāst þū. Pā cpæð hē tō þam Hælende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pīsian: And hpylc ys mīn nēhsta? Pā cpæð se Hælend, hine up be-seōnd'e: Sum man fērde fram Hier'usal'em tō Hiericho, and becom' on þā sceadan, þā hine bereāf'edon, and tintregōdon hine, and forlēt'on hine sām'euc'ene. Pā gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fērde on þam ylean pege; and þā hē þæt geseah', hē hine for-beāh'. And ealspā se diācon, þā hē pæs pið þā stōpe, and þæt geseah', hē hyne eac forbeāh'. Pā fērde sum Samar'itān'ise man pið hine: þā hē hine geseah', þā pearð hē mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine āstyr'ed. Pā geneā'lēhte hē, and prād his pundā, and

3. *Ā-rās'*, arose, *ā-rīs'an*, imperf. *-rās'*, *-rīs'on*, p. p. *-rīs'en*, conj. 2, *æ-gleāp*, law-clever; *fandōde*, tried, examined, *fundian*, imperf. *fandōde*, p. p. *fandōd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandōde*, § 315, III.; *cpæð*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæð*, *epēdon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lāreōp*, teacher, from *lār*, lore; *dō*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dōn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dōn*, irreg., § 213; *ē-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-pri'tan*, imperf. *ge-prāt'*, *ge-pri'ton*, p. p. *ge-pri'ten*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rætst*, readest, *rædan*, imperf. *rædde*, p. p. *ræded*, *ræd*, conj. 6, *rædest* > *rætst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufā*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nēhsta*, n, m., superlative of *nēah*, highest one, neighbor; *þē*, acc. of *þū*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., = *rihte*; *dō*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfāst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pīs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht'-pīs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpylc*, which, who = *hpā-līc*, Latin *qualis*; *hine up be-seōnd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *seōnde*, p. pr., from *scōn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., § 197, 199; *fērde* > *fēran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'em*, es, m., then here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þā sceadan*, among the thieves (those who *scathe*), § 341, II.; *be-reāf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reāf'ian*, imperf. *-reāf'ede*, p. p. *-reāf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregōdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-bode*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6; *for-lēt'on*, left, *for-lēt'an*, imperf. *-lēt'*, *-lēt'on*, p. p. *-lēt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sām'eucene* (semi-quick), *eucene* for *eucenne*, acc. of *eucen* = *epicen*, §§ 14, 119, c; *gebyr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ed*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerð*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacerd*, *sacerdotal*; *fērde*, *fēran*, conj. 6; *ylean*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *geseōn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sæg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beāh'*, turned away from him, *for-būg'an*, imperf. *-beāh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spā*, all so, also; *diācon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hē*, repeated subject, § 257; *hyne=hine*, bad spelling; *edc*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þā . . . þā*, when . . . then; *pearð ā-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *ā-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heort'nys*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneā'lēhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neā'l-ēcan*, imperf. *-lēhte*, p. p. *lēht*, conj. 6; *prād*, bound up, *prātun*, wreath, imperf. *prād*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nŷten âset'te, and gelâd'de on his lâce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam lâce, and þus cpæd: Begŷm' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgylde þê. Hpylc þâra þreôra þyncd þê þæt sig þas mæg þe on þâ sceadan befeôl? Þâ cpæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heortnysse on dyde. Þâ cpæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluceian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî cpædon tô him: Nû þine leorning-cnihtâs dôd þæt him âlŷfed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê cpæd tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Daud dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlŷf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þâm sacerdum ânum? Odde ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerdâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund*, *e*, *f*, wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-geô't'an*, imperf. *-geât'*, *-gut'on*, p. p. *-gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush*, *guzzle*; *nŷten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs*, *es*, *n*., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôde* (leeched), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. *-lâc'nôde*, p. p. *lâc'nôd*; *brohte* < *bregan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum* < *ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs*, *peneg*, *es*, *m*., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lâce*, *s*, *m*., leech; *cpæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gŷm'*, imperat. *be-gŷm'an*, imperf. *-gŷm'de*, p. p. *-gŷm'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begŷm*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume*, *forgylde*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *geþuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sê*, may be < *com*; *þas mæg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heortnysse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô* < *dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr*, *fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg*, *es*, *m*., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, *-cniht*, *es*, *m*.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hūngrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, *e*; *ongun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluceian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccode*, p. p. *pluccod*, from Romanic *piluceare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *car*, *es*, *n*., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlga*, *n*, *m*., (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôn'*, *-seah'*, *-sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôd* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis* = *ne + is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne rædde gê*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræd'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *ræddon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlâf*, *es*, *m*., offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron* = *ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd*, *es*, *m*. < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânum* < *ân*, alone; *æ*, *f*. indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd bûton leahtre? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gē sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nā on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'rāde gē æfre un'scyl-dig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eac reste-dæges hlāford.

9. Pā se Hælend þanon fôr, hē com in tō heorā gesom'nunge; þā pæs þær ān man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig æsôdon hine, þus epeðende: Is hit ālŷf'ed tō hēlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hē sāde him sôðlice: Hpyle man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ān sceāp, and gif þæt āfylð' reste-dagum on pyt, hū ne nimð hē þæt, and hefd hit up? Ditodlice mīclē mā man is sceāpe betera; pitodlice hit is ālŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tō dōnne. Pā epeð hē tō þam men: Åpen'e þine hand. And hē hī āpen'ede; and heô pæs hāl gepord'en spā seô ôðer.

5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eôde se sâdere his sâd tō sâpenne: and þā-þā hē seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglās cōmon and æton þā.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stānihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hræðlice up sprungon, for-þam'þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -pen'de, p. p. -penm'ed, conj. 6; *synd* < eom, § 213; *leahtre*, dative from *leahtr*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc. = *māra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. < *pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, se, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, se, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *ge-nid'rāde*, imperf. subj. plur. -de for -don before *gē*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -nid'rāde, p. p. *nid'rād*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nīder*, nether, beneath; *un'scylðige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scylðig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlāf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -ord akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* < *cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrunc'an*, imperf. -scranc', -scrunc'on, p. p. -scrunc'en, shrunken away; *hig* < *hī*, they; *tō hēlanne*, geruod from *hēlan*, imperf. *hēlde*, p. p. *hæled*, heal, akin to *hāl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to *wreak*; *sāde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sægeð* > *sāde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sæd*, conj. 6, § 209; *āfylð'*, falleth, pres., *ā-feall'an*, imperf. -feôl', -feôll'on, p. p. -feall'en, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hū*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimð* < *nīman*, take; *hefd*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *mīclē mā*, more by much, § 302, d; *seôðe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *ā-pen'ē*, stretch forth, *ā-pen'ian*, imperf. -pen'ede, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hī*, acc. sing. fem. of *he*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.: *þā-þā* (then when), when; *hig* = *hī*, g, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þā*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stānihte*, acc. sing. *stāniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sâd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hræðlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up ásprung'enre sunnan, hig ádrup'edon and forscrunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feóllon on þornás, and þá þornás peóxon and forþrys'môdon þá:

Sume sôðlice feóllon on gôðe eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

△

G. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Beheald'ad heofenan fuglās: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêð. Hâ ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpyle eôper mæg sôðlice geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eac'niġe âne elne tô his ânliġnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hýð'igc be reáfê? Besceap'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spineað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpæd'es geleâfan, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'-hýð'igc, þus êpetende, Hpæt ete pê? odðe hpæt drince pê? odðe mid hþam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þas þing þeôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pát þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað êrest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þas þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-eac'nôðe.

sprungen, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *á-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *áspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *ádrup'edon*, dried, *á-árup'-ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *scôp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *sápen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *ráp*, *rîpon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêð*<*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *com*, § 213; *sêlran*<*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg* *geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eac'u-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *ânliġnes*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'-hýð'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-secáp'ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, behold (*secáp*>*show*), conj. 6; *lîlî-e*, -an, f., lily; *spinecan*, imp. *spane*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncon*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spinnon*, p. p. *spinnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîl'an*, imp. -prâh', -prîg'on, p. p. -prîg'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt*<*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpæd'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete*<*etud*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nes*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-eac'niġan*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11-32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunā.

12. Pā cpæd se gingra tō his fæder, Fæder, syle mē minne dæl minre æhte þe mē tō gebyr'ed. Pā dælde hē hym hys æhte.

13. Pā, æfter feāpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erō'de se gingra sunu, and fērde præclīce on feorlen rīce, and forspil'de þār his æhtā, lybbende on his gālsan.

14. Pā hē hig hæfde ealle āmyrr'ede, pā pearð mycel hunger on þam rīce; and hē pearð pædla.

15. Pā fērde hē and folgōde ānum burh'sitt'endum men þæs rīces: pā sende hē hine tō his tūne, þæt hē heōlde hys spyn.

16. Pā gepil'nōde hē his pambe

gefyl'an of þām beān'codd'um þe pā spyn æton; and him man ne scalde.

17. Pā beþoh'te hē hine, and cpæd, Eālā hū fela yrdlingā on mines fæder hūse hlāf genōh'ne habbað, and ic hēr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ārīs'e, and ic fare tō minum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eālā fæder, ic syngōde on heofenās, and befor'an þē, nū ic neom pyrðe þæt ic beō þīn sunu nemned: dō mē spā ænne of þīnum yrdlingum.

20. And hē ārās' pā, and com tō his fæder. And pā gyt, pā hē pæs feor, his fæder hē hync geseah, and pearð mid mild'-heort'nesse āstyr'ed, and āgēn'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *āgan*>Engl. *once*, *own*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feāpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feāpum*, *feāum*, *feām*, are the common forms; *gegað'erian*, imp. *gegað'erōde*, p. p. *gegað'erōd*, conj. 6, gather; *præclīce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rīce*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gālsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gālsa*, n, m.

14. —*hig*<*hi*, plur. of *hē*, them; *ā-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, es, m.: *pædla*, n, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tūne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heōld*, *heōldon*, p. p.

healden, conj. 5, *heōlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spyn* (*y*, *y* for *i*, *i*).

16. —*pamb*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beān'cod*, des, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *scalde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-þene'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingā*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlāf*>*loaf*; *genōh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nōh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð*, *-purð'on*, p. p. *-porð'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *uerden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ārīs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ōde*, p. p. *-ōd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414: *neom*=*ne*+*com*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dō*, imperat. of *dūn*, do, make; *mē*, acc.

20. —*ārās'*, *ārīs'an*; *pā*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hē*, § 258, *b*; *hync*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah*<*gescōn*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *āstyr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, se, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pā cpæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nū ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þīn sunu beð genem'ned.

22. Pā cpæð se fæder tō his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýdað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescêf' tō his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mīn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pā ongun'non hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þā hê þam hūse geneað'læh'te, hê gehy'rde þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pā clypôde hê ænne þeôp, and æsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pā cpæð hê, Pīn brôðer com, and þīn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfeng'.

28. Pā gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gān': þā eôde his fæder ût, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pā cpæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spā fela gearā ic þê þeôpôde, and ic næfre þīn gebod' ne forgym'de,

dgēn'=*ongean'*, against, towards; *īrnān*, imp. arn, urnon, p. p. urnen, metathesis for *rin-*nan, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clipp'an*, imp. *be-clyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*t, *diene*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestān*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *see-*lig, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, n, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, es, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fôh*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πός*, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, te, adj., fat; *styric*, es, m., stark, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthāra-s*; *ofsleað'* <*of-sleaðn'*; *uton*, subj. of *pītan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'full'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'fullo*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'cuc'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. ôð, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* <*cpic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'iv-a-s*; *for-pearð'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'an*, imp. -mêt'e, -mêt'ed, p. p. -mêt', met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'*

læc'an, -læh'te, -læht', conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to -lock, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneað'læh'te*, *geneað'læc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwege-**pfefe*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vīra*.

26. —*clyp-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yelept*, in heaven *yelept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *æcsôde* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., <*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleaðn'*, imp. -slôh', -slôg'on, p. p. -slag'en, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -fēng', -fēng'on, p. p. -fang'en, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, d, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -bealh', -bulg'on, p. p. -bulg'en, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde*=*ne polde* <*pillan*, § 212; *gān*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gān*, irreg. go, (rode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, and', § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde* <*þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *gebod'*, from *beôðan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beôðan* and *biddan* (see verse 25) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'an*, imp. -gým'de, p. p. -gým'ed, Goth. *gáumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to, see,

and ne sealdest þū mē nēfre ān-
ticcen, þæt ic mid minum frēon-
dum gepist/fullōde;

30. ac syððan þes þīn sunu
com, þe his spēde mid mylt-
ystrum āmyr'de, þū ofslōg'e him
fæt cealf.

31. Pā cpæð hē, Sunu, þū eart
symle mid mē, and ealle mīne
þīng synd þīne: þē gebyr'ede
gepist/full'ian and gebliiss'ian:
forþam' þes þīn brōðter pæs
deað, and hē ge-ed'cucōde; hē
forpearð', and hē ys gemēt'.

S. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gē gehyrdon þæt ge-
cped'en pæs, Eāge for eāge and
tōð for tōð,

39. Sōðlice ic secge eōp, Ne
pinne gē ongen' þā þe eōp yfel

GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hāus'idēd'up þatei kvipan
ist, Augō und āugin, jah tunþu
und tunþau.

39. Ip ik kvipa izvis ni and'-
stand'an allis þamma un'sēl'jin;

S. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulphilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *frēond*, Ger. *freund* < *frēon*, to love; *gepist'* *fullōde*, see verse 23.

30. —ac, but, § 262; *siddan* (since), as soon as; *spēd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *mylt'istr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), -*estre*, §§ 223, 232; *āmyr'de* = *āmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslōg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *si-mul*, *semper*; *mīd*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þē* *gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'* *full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. -*ōde*, p. p. -*ōl*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucōde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemēt'*, verse 24.

S.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hāusi-dēd'up* = *hýr-don*, *hāusjan*, A.-S. *hýgran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *au* > *ē*, § 13, 38, *s* > *r*, § 41, 3, b, *-dēd'up*, A.-S. -*don*, did, Ger. -*te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, -*ei*, § 468; *kvipan*, A.-S. *cpeden* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστ*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, b; *augō*, A.-S. *eāge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ōd*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tōd* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δ-όντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseely; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed-*, *od-de*, O. H. G. *ed-*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 150; *kvipa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eōp* > you, § 130; *nī*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *nī*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *and-*, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντί*, Sansk. *ánti*, § 254; *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthā*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongen'* for *ongedn'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *ealles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251;

dôð; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn
spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him
þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on
dôme pið þê flitan, and niman
þîne tunecan, læt him tō þîne
pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê ge-
nýt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mið him
ôðre tpâ þûsend.

42. Sytle þam þe þê bidde, and
þam þe æt þê pille borgan ne
pyrn þû him.

43. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi
taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vande
imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ
þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman,
aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-
nâup'jâi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ
imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gi-
bâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus
leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêð'up þatei kvipan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τις*, Sansk. *tâ-smâi*, § 104; *pâ þe*, § 104; *yfel*, verse 45; *un'seljîn*, *un-*, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sêlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *ὁλός*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabâi*, A.-S. *gif* > if, O. H. G. *ibu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þee* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tē*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvâ*, § 130; *stâut-ai*, Ger. *stoszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τὸν-ές*, Sansk. *tud*; *sleâ* < *sleân* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîd*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þîn* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γενε-ς*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandei*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *pâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἕτερος*, Sansk. *antarâ*, § 126.

40. And the-one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunie thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mið*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mî-thâs*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *vîþra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâua*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *staf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so *staff-bearer*; *jah*, verse 38; *pâide*, A.-S. *pâd*, Ger. *pfeil*, Gr. *βαίρω*, a borrowed word, akin to *pâd* > weeds, O. H. G. *vât*; *tunec-e*, -an, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *niman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

af, A.-S. *of* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lêtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (s>r, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pefels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâup'jâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâupjan*, A.-S. *ngdan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýðan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þûsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stæpe*, s, m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, an, a, Ger. *eîn*, Gr. *ἕν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 215; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *biddan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-âis*, A.-S. *gifan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *sytle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lihan*, Ger. *leihen* > lēn > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borowe, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'vand'jais*, Ger. *absenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp. *pyrnde*, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Hâus'idêð'up* —ist, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *freôgan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *prî*, Gr. *πρῶ-ος*, hence *freônd* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr.: *lufan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *libet*, *libet*, Gr. *ἀν-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubbh*; *nêh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêxtan*, Ger. *nâchst*,

eped'en pæs, Lufä þinne næxtan,
and hatä þinne feönd :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiad
eôpre sýnd, and dôð pel þām þe
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for
eôpre êhterās and] tælendum
eôp ;

45. þæt gē sîn eôpres Fæder
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe
dêð þæt hys sunne up āspringd'
ofer þā gôðan and ofer þā yfelan,
and hē læt rīnan ofer þā riht'-
pīs'an and ofer þā un'rihtpīs'an.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana,
jah fiās fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kviþa izvis, Fri-
jôþ fijands izvarans [þiupjâiþ]
þans vrikaðans izvis] vâila tâu-
jâiþ þâim hatjandam izvis, jah
bidjâiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans
izvis ;

45. ei vairþâiþ sunjus attins
izvaris þis in himinan, untê sun-
nôn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans
jah gôðans, jah rigneiþ ana ga-
raiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest ; *fiās*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fiēn* > *fiand*, A.-S. *feōnd* > *fiend*, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive ; *hat-ian*, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odī*.

44. But—then I queth to—yon, be—Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking on—yon, well do to—them hating you, and bid by those out—thrusting you. *ap-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -*þan*, demons. particle, § 262 ; *þiupjâiþ*—*izvis*, εἰλογοῦτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon ; *þiupjan*, do good, bless < *þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeôp*, *þipe*, boy, servant ; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107 ; *vrikaðans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan* > wreak, Ger. *râchen* ; *vâila*, A.-S. *pel* > well, Ger. *wohl* ; *tâu-jâiþ*, A.-S. *tapian* > taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn* > do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. *θε*, τι-θη-μι, Sansk. *dhâ* ; *þâim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þām* > them, Ger. *dem* ; *hatjandam*, verse 43 ; *biddan*, verse 42 ; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., *us-*, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *preotan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude ; *êhtere*, s. m., persecutor ; *tælendum*, p. pr., *tæl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan* > tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. That you-may-worth sons of—Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneþ on evil and good, and he-rainneþ on righteous and on in-wound. Ei, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *εἰ*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262 ; *vâirþ-âiþ*, A.-S. *peorðan* > O. E. *worth*, be, Ger. *werden* ; *sunus*, A.-S. *sunu* > son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ἰσος*, Sansk. *sú-nus* < *su*, bear ; *bearn* > bairn, Goth.

barn < Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran* > bear, Ger. *ge-bâhren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. *φέρω*, Sansk. *bî-bhâr-mi* ; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pâ-pâ*, *ab-bâ*, *mâ-mâ* ; *dâ-dâ* > Engl. *dad*, is widespread ; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104 ; *in*, A.-S. *in* > in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. *ἐν*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *himinan*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmet*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon* > heaven, root *hib* > heave ; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 33 ; *sunnon* < *sunno*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne* > sun, Ger. *sonne* ; *sein*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132 ; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur-* = *us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip* = *-jip*, 3d sing., § 165, d, < *rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan* > run, Ger. *rinnen* ; *â-spring'an*, conj. 1 ; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, *on* > on, Ger. *an*, Gr. *ἀνά*, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254 ; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan* > evil, Ger. *übel* ; *gôð-*, A.-S. *gôð* > good, Ger. *gut* ; *rigneiþ* < *rignjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rīnan* > rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rego*, Gr. *ῥέξ-ειν*, root *vragh*, Sansk. ; *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-pīs* > righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. *ῥέξ-ειν*, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan* > reach, Ger. *reichen* ; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over ; *vindan*, A.-S. *þindan* > wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong ; *un'-riht-pīs*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiað þe cōp lufiað, hpylce mēde habbað gē : hū ne dōð mánfulle spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt ān dōð þæt gē eōpre gebrōð'ra pylcumiad, hpæt dō gē mære ? hū ne dōð hæðene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beōð fulfrem'ede, spā eōper heofonlīca Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái áuk frijōþ þans frijōndans izvis áinans, hvō mizdōnō habáiþ ? niu jah þái þiudō þata samō tǫujand ?

47. Jah jabái gōleiþ þans frijōnds izvarans þatáinei, hvē managizō tǫujiþ ? niu jah mōtarjōs þata samō tǫujand ?

48. Sijáiþ nu jus fullatōjái, svasvē atta izvar sa in himinam fullatōjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mede* have-*you* ? Do-not they *also* of-the-dutch that same do ? áuk, A.-S. *cac* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254 ; frijōþ, verse 43, inflect., § 165, d ; áinans, acc. pl., verse 41 ; hvō, verse 39 ; hpylce < hþá-lic, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135 ; mizd-ōnō, gen. pl. of mizdō, declin., § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mēd*, e, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe* ; habáiþ, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo* ; ni-u, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397 ; þái, they, § 104 ; þiudō, gen. plur. < þiuda, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeod* > O. Engl. *theðe*, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch ; mánful, adj., sinful, *mán*, sin, akin to *mēne* > mean, Goth. *ga-máins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλέος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pūr*, § 229 ; samō, A.-S. *samē* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sím-ilis*, Gr. *ὅμο-ος*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254 ; spā, § 252 ; tǫujand, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-*al-one*, what more do-*ye* ? Do-not also meters that same do ? gōleiþ, góljan, greet, akin to A.-S. *gál* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

geil, Goth. *gáiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > gale, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry ; pyl-cumian, imp. -ōde, p. p. -ōd, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *euman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gā* > *grā* > va, Lat. *ve-nio*, βα, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33 ; managizō, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, a ; mære > more, Goth. *máiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μεῖζων*. Sansk. *māhi-jās* (§ 123, a) ; mōtarjōs < mōta, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46 ; hæden > heathen, Goth. *háiþnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæd* > heath, Goth. *háiþi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so Father your the in heavens full-done is. sijáiþ, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sín*, §§ 213, 170 ; nu, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252 ; jus, § 130 ; fulla-tōjái, *fulls*, verse 46, *tōjái*, do, akin to *táu-jan*, verse 44 ; svasvē, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252 ; sa, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Atta unsar þu in himina, Veihnái namō þein. Kvindai þiudinasus þeins. Vairþái vilja þeins, svē in himina jah ana airþái. Illaif unsarana þana sinteinan gif uns himina daga. Jah aslēt' uns þatēi skulans sijáima, svasvē jah veis aslēt'an þáim skulam unsarðim. Jah ni briggðis uns in fráistubnjái, ak láusei uns af þamma ubiltin ; untē þeina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulpus in áivins. Amén.

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i*-, *be*-, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52*, 53*) are prepared in the same way.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer¹ bid² thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-rerd³ rightly, forthat⁴ un-i-lered⁵ we are, and i-wemmedly⁶ we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but⁷ it right speech be, and behoove-*full*, not idle or frakel⁸ ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer⁹ is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne¹⁰ to-ken ; ac¹¹ we wit thee bile-whit¹² *to-be*, and to-nill¹³ (on-bi-)lead¹⁴ swingels¹⁵ on-us, but¹⁶ thou be to-i-needed¹⁷ from us.

T. I ax¹⁸ thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides¹⁹ mid²⁰ i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac¹¹ though-whether²¹ I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-rerd³.

T. What ken these thy i-feres²² ?

S. Some are earthlings²³, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke²⁴ so-like²⁵ hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chap-men²⁶, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling²³, how bi-goest²⁷ thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief²⁸ lord, thraly²⁹ I derve³⁰ ; I go out on day-red³¹, thewing³² oxen to field, and yoke hem³³ to sull³⁴ ; nis³⁵ it so stark³⁶ winter that I dare lout³⁷ at home for awe of lord mine ; ac¹¹ yoked³⁹ oxen³⁹, and i-fastened³⁹ share³⁹ and coulter mid²⁹ the sull³⁴, each day I shall ear³⁸ full acre or more.

¹ children (Ch.). ² pray. ³ language (Il.). ⁴ because. ⁵ unlearned (S.). ⁶ corruptly ; *wem*, a spot. ⁷ if only. ⁸ vile (S.). ⁹ pleasanter. ¹⁰ not. ¹¹ but (S.). ¹² gentle (S.). ¹³ not wish. ¹⁴ inflict (?). ¹⁵ blows. ¹⁶ unless. ¹⁷ compelled (S.). ¹⁸ ask. ¹⁹ times. ²⁰ with (P.P.). ²¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ²² comrades (S.). ²³ ploughmen. ²⁴ also. ²⁵ likewise. ²⁶ merchants. ²⁷ practisest (Il.). ²⁸ dear. ²⁹ hard (Il.). ³⁰ toil (S.). ³¹ dawn (S.). ³² driving (S.). ³³ 'em, them (Ch.). ³⁴ plow. ³⁵ is not. ³⁶ severe. ³⁷ loiter, lurk (Ch., P.P.). ³⁸ plough. ³⁹ dative absolute, § 304, d.

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dē cildru biddað þē, eālā lāreōp, þæt þū tæce ūs sprecan on Ledenē gereordē rihte, forþam ungelārede þē sindon, and gepmedlice þē sprecað.

Se lāreōp andsperað :

Hpæt pille gē sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt rēce þē hpæt þē sprecān, būtan hit riht spræc sī, and behēfe, næs īdel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gē beōn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leōfre is ūs beōn bespungen for lāre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þē piton þē bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelādan spinglā ūs, būtan þū beō tō-genfðed fram ūs.

Lp. Ic āxie þē, hpæt spricst þū ? Hpæt hæfst þū peorees ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcē dæg seofon tidā mid gebrōðrum, and ic eom bysgōd on rādinge and on sangē ; ac þeāh-hpæðere ic polde betpeōnan leornian sprecan on Ledenē gereordē.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þās þīne gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrdlingās, sume sceāphirdās, sume oxanhirdās, sume eāc spylce huntan, sume fiscerās, sume fugelerās, sume cŷp-men, sume sceō-pyrhtan, sume scalterās, sume bæccerās.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, yrdling, hū begæst þū peorc þīn ?

Y. Eālā, leōf hlāford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gā ūt on dægrēd, þŷpende oxan tō feldā, and geocie hī tō sulh ; nis hit spā stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hām for egē hlāfordes mīnes ; ac geocōdum oxum, and gefæstnōdum searē and cultrē mid þære sulh, ælcē dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mære.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefēran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadisenê, þe eac spylce nû hâs is for cýlê and hreámê.

Lp. Hpæt mære dēst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mære ic dō. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and searn heorâ beran út.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom frêô.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceâphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drife sceâp mîne tō heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on cýlê mid hundum, þý læs pulfās forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâde hî tō heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtō, and cêse and buteran ic dō, and ic eom getrýpe hláforde mînum.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Ealâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Ealâ, hláford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling un-scent þâ oxan, ic lâde hî tō læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ârmergen ic betæce hî þam yrd-linge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Âne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilene?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begâst þú cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mé max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-fer¹?

Pl. I have some² knave³ thewing⁴ oxen with gad-iron, that eke⁵ so-like⁶ now hoarse is for chill and ream⁷.

T. What more doest thou a⁸ day?

Pl. I-wis⁹ then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid¹⁰ hay, and water hem¹¹, and shern here¹² bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf¹³ is it!

Pl. Yea, lief¹⁴, much derf¹³ it is, forthat¹⁵ I nam¹⁶ free.

3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf¹³?

S. Yea, lief¹⁴, I have; on forward¹⁷ morning I drive sheep mine to here¹² lease¹⁹, and stand over hem¹¹ on heat and on chill mid¹⁰ hounds, the less¹⁹ wolves for-swallow²⁰ hem¹¹, and I again lead hem¹¹ to here¹² locks, and milk hem¹¹ twice a⁸ day, and locks here¹² I heave thereto²¹, and cheese and butter I do²², and I am true to-lord mine.

4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve¹³: then²³ the earthling²⁴ unsheneth²⁵ the oxen, I lead hem¹¹ to lease¹⁹, and all night I stand over hem¹¹ watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning¹⁷ I beteach²⁶ hem¹¹ to-the earthling²⁴ well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres¹?

O. Yea, he is.

5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest²⁷ thou craft thine?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem¹¹ on a stow²⁸ i-happy²⁹, and

¹ fere, comrade. ² a. ³ boy. ⁴ driving (S.). ⁵ also. ⁶ likewise. ⁷ shouting (S.). ⁸ on. ⁹ certainly, I wis. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ them (Ch.). ¹² their (Ch.). ¹³ toil (S.). ¹⁴ dear, sir. ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ am not (Ch.). ¹⁷ early. ¹⁸ leasow, pasture. ¹⁹ less for that, lest. ²⁰ for. Germ. ver., § 254, 2 (S.). ²¹ also I move their folds. ²² make. ²³ when. ²⁴ ploughman. ²⁵ unyokes (?). ²⁶ assign (Ch.). ²⁷ practice (Ch.). ²⁸ place (S.). ²⁹ fit.

i-tyht¹ hounds mine, that wild-deer² hi³ egg⁴, till-that-that hi⁵ come to the nets un-fore-show-edly⁵, that hi⁶ so be be-grined⁶, and I off-slay hem⁷ on⁸ the meshes.

T. Ne⁹ canst thou hunt but mid¹⁰ nets?

H. Yea, but¹¹ nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid¹⁰ swift hounds I be-take¹² wild-deer.²

T. Which wild-deer² swithest¹³ i-fangest¹⁴ thou?

H. I i-fang¹⁴ harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas¹⁵, forthat¹⁶ Sunday is, ac¹⁷ yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst¹⁸ thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest¹⁴ thou hem?

H. Harts I i-fang¹⁴ on⁸ nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty¹⁹ to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst²⁰ standing, ferly²¹ off-stuck him.

T. Swithy²² thristy²³ thou wert then?

H. Ne⁹ shall hunter fright-full be, forthat¹⁶ mis-like²⁴ wild-deer² won²⁵ in woods.

T. What dost thou by²⁶ thy hunting?

H. I sell²⁷ to-king so-what-so²⁸ I i-fo¹⁴, forthat¹⁶ I am hunter his.

T. What selles²⁷ he thee?

H. He shrouds²⁹ me well and feeds, and whilom he selles²⁷ me horse or badge³⁰, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go³¹.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live³², and shroud²⁹, and fee³³.

T. How i-fangst¹⁴ thou fishes?

F. I a-sty³⁴ my ship, and werp³⁵ meshes mine on⁸ ac³⁶, and angle I werp³⁵ and spirt-net³⁷, and so-what-so²⁸ hi³ i-haft³⁸, I nim³⁹.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

¹ educate, train (S.). ² beasts. ³ they (P. P.). ⁴ pursue. ⁵ unexpectedly. ⁶ taken in a grin, or snare. ⁷ them (Ch.). ⁸ in. ⁹ not. ¹⁰ with (Ch.). ¹¹ without. ¹² catch. ¹³ most (Ch.). ¹⁴ take (S.). ¹⁵ was not (Ch.). ¹⁶ because. ¹⁷ but (P. P.). ¹⁸ took. ¹⁹ daring (S.). ²⁰ against (?). ²¹ suddenly (S.). ²² very (Ch.). ²³ bold (Orm.). ²⁴ unlike, various. ²⁵ live. ²⁶ with. ²⁷ give. ²⁸ whatsoever. ²⁹ clothes. ³⁰ ring, bracelet. ³¹ practice (Ch.). ³² victuals (P. P.). ³³ money. ³⁴ mount. ³⁵ throw (S.). ³⁶ water, river (S.). ³⁷ fishing-net (H.). ³⁸ catch (?). ³⁹ take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforescêpôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôðe, and ic ofslêa hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and rægan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg on hunt nôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pære þû dystig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þær, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôðe hine.

Lp. Spîðe þriste þû pære þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislice pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic com hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrÿt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors odðe beâh, þæt þÿ lustlicôr cræft mînne ic begange.

6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilcne cræft canst þû?

F. Ic com fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic âstige mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þà unclænan út, and genime mê clæne tô mete.

Lp. Hpær cýpst þú fiscás þíne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpà bygð hí?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spà fela gefôn spà-fela-spà ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscás gefðst þú?

F. Ælås and hacodås, mynås and ælepútan, sceótan and lam-predan, and spà-hpylce-spà on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpý ne fiscást þú on sâ?

F. Hpílum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rêpet mê is tô sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fêhst þú on sâ?

F. Hæringås and leaxås, merespîn and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sâcoccås, fage, and flôc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þú fôn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpý?

F. Forþam plihltlic þing hit is gefôn hpæl. Gebeorhliere is mê faran tô eâ mid scipe mînum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hrænes.

Lp. For hpý spà?

F. Forþam leofre is mê gefôn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleân, þænne þe nâ þæt ân mê, ac eac spilce mîne gefëran mid ânê slegê hê mæg besencan odðe gecpylman.

Lp. And þeáh, manige gefôð hpælås, and ætberstað frêcnessâ, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sôð þú segst, ac ic ne geþristige for môdes mînes nýte-nysse.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, fugelere? Hú bespícest þú fugelås?

Fug. On fela písenâ ic bespíce fugelås; hpílum mid nettum, hpílum mid grinum, hpílum mid limê, hpílum mid hpistlunge, hpílum mid hafocê, hpílum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þú hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þú temian hí?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hî mê, bútan ic eâðe temian hí?

- F. I werp¹ the unclean out, and i-nim² me clean to³ meat.
 T. Where chopst⁴ thou fishes thine?
 F. On Chester⁵.
 T. Who buyeth hem⁶?
 F. Chester-were⁷. I ne⁸ may so fele⁹ i-fon¹⁰ so-fele-so⁹ I may i-sell.
 T. Which fishes i-fangst¹⁰ thou?
 F. Eels and haked¹¹, minnows and eel-pouts, shot¹² and lam-preys, and so-which-so¹³ on water swimmeth.
 T. For why ne⁸ fishest thou on sea?
 F. Whilom I do, ac¹⁴ seldom, forthat¹⁵ much rowing to-me is to sea.
 T. What fangst¹⁰ thou on sea?
 F. Herrings and laxes¹⁶, mere-swine¹⁷ and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele⁹ of such.
 T. Wilt thou fon¹⁰ some whale?
 F. Not I.
 T. For why?
 F. Forthat plightly¹⁸ thing it is to-ifon¹⁰ whale. I-burg-lier¹⁹ is to-me to-fare²⁰ to ae²¹ mid²² ship mine, than to-fare²⁰ mid²² many ships a hunting of grampus.
 T. For why so?
 F. Forthat¹⁵ liefer²³ is to-me to-ifon¹⁰ fish that I may off-slay, than that no²⁴ that one²⁴ me, ac¹⁴ eke²⁵ such²⁵ my i-feres²⁶ mid²² one sley²⁷ he may (be-)sink or i-quell²⁸.
 T. And though²⁹ many i-fo¹⁰ whales, and at-burst³⁰ frecness³¹ and much scot³² thence (be-)get.
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac¹⁴ I ne thirsty³³ for mood's mine ne-wit-iness³⁴.

7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest³⁵ thou fowls?
 F. On fele⁹ wise³⁶ I be-swike³⁵ fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.
 T. Hast thou hawk?
 F. I have.
 T. Canst thou tame hem⁶?
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi³⁷ me, but³⁸ I could tame hem⁶?

¹ throw (S.). ² take. ³ as, for. ⁴ sell. ⁵ city; compare West-chester. ⁶ them (Ch.). ⁷ Citizens; compare were-wolf. ⁸ not. ⁹ so many as. ¹⁰ take. ¹¹ pike. ¹² trout. ¹³ such as. ¹⁴ but (P. P.). ¹⁵ because. ¹⁶ salmon. ¹⁷ porpoise. ¹⁸ perilous (?). ¹⁹ safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). ²⁰ go. ²¹ river (S.). ²² with (Ch.). ²³ preferable. ²⁴ not only. ²⁵ likewise, also. ²⁶ comrades. ²⁷ blow (S.). ²⁸ kill. ²⁹ yet. ³⁰ escape (S.). ³¹ danger (?). ³² money. ³³ dare (compare adj., S.). ³⁴ dullness (?). ³⁵ catch. ³⁶ ways. ³⁷ they (profit) (P. P.). ³⁸ unless.

II. Sell¹ me a hawk.

F. I sell¹ lustliche² if thou sellest¹ me a swift hound. Which hawk wilt thou have, the more², whether-the⁴ the less?

II. Sell¹ me the more².

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi⁵ feed hem⁶-selves and me on winter, and on lent⁷ I let hem⁶ (at-)wind⁸ to wood, and i-nim⁹ me birds¹⁰ on harvest, and tame hem⁶.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind⁸ from thee?

F. For-that¹¹ I nill¹² feed hem⁶ on summer, for-that¹¹ that hi⁵ thraly¹³ eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft¹⁴ hi⁵ may-have yare¹⁵.

F. Yea, so hi⁵ do, ac¹⁶ I nill¹² oth¹⁷ that-one¹⁸ derve¹⁹ over hem⁶, for-that¹¹ I can others, no²⁰ that one¹⁸, ac¹⁶ eke so-like many, i-fon²¹.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger²²?

M. I say that behoove²³full I am ye²³ to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty²⁴ my ship mid²⁵ lasts²⁶ mine, and row over sea-like deals²⁷, and chop²⁸ my things, and buy things dear-worth²⁹, that on this land ne³⁰ be a-kenned³¹, and I it to i-lead³² you hither mid²⁵ mickle³³ plight³⁴ over sea, and whilom³⁵ forlideness³⁶ I thole³⁷ mid²⁵ loss of-all things mine, unceath³⁸ quick³⁹ at-bursting⁴⁰.

T. Which things (i-)leadest³² thou to-us?

M. Palls⁴¹ and silks, dear-worth²⁹ gens, and gold, selcouth⁴² reef⁴³ and wort-i-mang⁴⁴, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin⁴⁵, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele⁴⁶.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so⁴⁷ thou hem⁶ i-broughtest there?

M. I nill¹². What then me framed⁴⁸ i-derf⁴⁹ mine? Ac¹⁶ I will hem⁶ chop²⁸ here lovelier⁵⁰ than I buy there, that some i-strain⁵¹ me I may-(be-)get, thence⁵² I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

¹ give. ² with pleasure (S.). ³ larger. ⁴ or (S.). ⁵ they (P. P.). ⁶ em, them (Ch.). ⁷ spring. ⁸ fly off (S.). ⁹ take. ¹⁰ young. ¹¹ because. ¹² will not. ¹³ very much (H.). ¹⁴ after. ¹⁵ ready, trained. ¹⁶ but (P. P.). ¹⁷ for (?). ¹⁸ alone. ¹⁹ toil (S.). ²⁰ not that only, but likewise also many. ²¹ catch (S.). ²² merchant. ²³ both (?). ²⁴ ascend. ²⁵ with (P. P.). ²⁶ loads (Ch.). ²⁷ parts, regions. ²⁸ sell. ²⁹ of great worth (S.). ³⁰ not. ³¹ produced, kindred (S.). ³² bring to (S.). ³³ much. ³⁴ danger. ³⁵ sometimes. ³⁶ wreck (?). ³⁷ suffer. ³⁸ not easily. ³⁹ alive. ⁴⁰ escaping (S.). ⁴¹ purple cloth. ⁴² seldom seen, rare. ⁴³ robes. ⁴⁴ spices (?). ⁴⁵ brass. ⁴⁶ many (P. P.). ⁴⁷ at the same price. ⁴⁸ profited (S.). ⁴⁹ toil (S.). ⁵⁰ dearer (?). ⁵¹ gain (S.). ⁵² whence.

II. Syle mê ânne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê ânne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mǣran, hpæder þe þone læsan?

II. Syle mê þone mǣran.

Lp. Hú áfæst þú hafocás þíne?

Fug. Hí fædað hī selfe and mê on pintrá, and on lencten ic læte hī ætpindan tó pudá, and genime mê briddás on hærfeste, and temige hī.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þú þá getemedan ætpindan fram þé?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fædan hī on sumerá, forþam þe hī þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fædað þá getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hī habban gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spá hī dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hī, forþam ic can ôðre, nā þæt ânne, ac cāc spilee manige, gefōn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic seege þæt behêfe ic eom ge cýninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic ástíge mīn scip mid hlæstum mīnum, and rôpe ofer sâlice dâelás, and cýpe mīne þing, and byege þing deórpyrðe, þá on þisum lande ne beôð ácennede, and ic hit tógeláde eóp hider mid mīelum plihte ofer sâ, and hpílum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyré — ealrá þingá mīnrá, uneáde epie ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilee þing gelædst þú ús?

M. Paellás and síðan, deórpyrðe gímmás, and gold, seleúde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pín, and ele, ylþes bân, and mæsling, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þíne hér, eal spá þú hī gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôðe gedecorf mīn? Ac ic pille hī cýpan hér luflicôr þænne ic gebyege þær, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê áfêde, and mīn píf, and mīune sunu.

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pá, secô-pyrhta, hpæt pyreest þú ús nytpyrdnesse?

S. Is pitodlice cræft mín behêfe pearle eôp, and neôðpearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mínum, and pyree of him gescý misliceas cynnes; spiftlerâs, and seeôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerædu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurlederu, and hælstrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mínum cræfte.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Ealâ, sealtere, hpæt ús fremâð cræft þín?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mín eôp callum: nân eôper blisse brýeð on gereordunge, odðe metê, bûtan cræft mín gistlicte him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpile mannâ peredum þurhbrýeð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtes? Hpâ gefýlð cleôfan his, odðe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mínum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furðon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brúcað.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þín, odðe hpæder bûtan þê þê mágon lif ádreôgan?

B. Gê mágon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mínum cræfte lif ádreôgan, æc nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mínum ælc beôð æmtig bið gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plâttan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furðon lytlingâs nellað forbýgean mê.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt seegað þê be coce? hpæder þê beþurfon on ænigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-ádrifað fram eôprum gefêtscipe, gê etað pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness'?

S. Is witterly² craft mine behoove³ full thraly³ to-you, and need-tharf⁴.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark⁵ hem⁶ mid⁷ craft mine, and work of hem⁶ (i-)shoes of mis-like⁸ kind; swiftlers⁹, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies¹⁰, and flasks, and heedly-fats¹¹, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill¹² over-winter but¹³ my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth¹⁴ craft thine?

S. Thraly³ frameth¹⁴ craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh¹⁵ on i-rerding¹⁶, or meat¹⁷, but¹⁸ craft mine guestly¹⁹ to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered²⁰ through-brooketh meats but¹³ swack²¹ of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve²² his, or heed-erne²³, but¹³ craft mine? Even²⁴, butter-thwer²⁵ each and cheese-i-runnet loseth to-you, but¹⁸ I herd²⁶ at-be to-you, that²⁷ ne²⁸ forthen²⁹ worts³⁰ your, but¹³ me, brook¹⁵.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth¹⁴ craft thine, or whether but¹³ thee we may life (a-)dree³¹?

B. Ye may witterly² through some fac³² but¹³ my craft life (a-)dree³¹, ac³³ no³⁴ long ne³⁵ too³⁶ well; soothly³⁷ but¹³ craft mine each bode³⁸ empty beeth³⁹ seen³⁹, and but¹³ loaf each meat to wlatng⁴⁰ beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main⁴¹ of-were⁴² am; and forthen²⁹ littlings⁴³ nill⁴⁴ for-bug⁴⁵ me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by⁴⁶ cook? Whether we be-tharf⁴⁷ in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship⁴⁸, ye eat worts³⁰

¹ usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). ² certainly (P.P.). ³ very much (H.). ⁴ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁵ prepare (H.). ⁶ 'em, them (Ch.). ⁷ with (P.P.). ⁸ unlike, various (S.). ⁹ slippers. ¹⁰ trappings. ¹¹ bath-buckets (?). ¹² wish not to pass the winter. ¹³ without (S.). ¹⁴ profiteth (H.). ¹⁵ enjoyeth. ¹⁶ luncheon (?). ¹⁷ dinner. ¹⁸ unless. ¹⁹ hospitable. ²⁰ sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). ²¹ taste (?). ²² cellar (S.). ²³ pantry. ²⁴ aye. ²⁵ churning (?). ²⁶ keeper, preserver. ²⁷ who, i. e., you. ²⁸ not. ²⁹ furthermore (S.). ³⁰ vegetables. ³¹ endure. ³² time (?). ³³ but (P.P.). ³⁴ not. ³⁵ nor. ³⁶ so. ³⁷ in truth. ³⁸ table (H.). ³⁹ seems. ⁴⁰ loathing (S.). ⁴¹ strength. ⁴² men; compare *weere-wolf*. ⁴³ children. ⁴⁴ will not. ⁴⁵ shun (S.). ⁴⁶ about. ⁴⁷ need (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁴⁸ company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne¹ forthen² fat broth ye may but³ craft mine have.

T. We ne¹ reck by⁴ craft thine, ne⁵ he⁶ to-us need-tharf⁷ is, for-that⁸ we-selves may see the things that to see the are, and brede⁹ the things that to brede⁹ are.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive¹⁰, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne¹ beeth lord; and, though-whether¹¹ but³ craft mine ye ne¹ eat.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even¹² I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres¹³, and thraly¹⁴ need-tharf⁷; and I ask¹⁵ them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore¹⁶-smith, tree-wright¹⁷, and many other of-mis-like¹⁸ crafts be-gangers¹⁹.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought²⁰ *one*?

S. I-wisly²¹ I have. How may our gathering but³ i-thinking²⁰ *one* be wised²²?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ those further²⁴ *to be*?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought²³ God's thewdom²⁵ betweoh²⁶ those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche²⁷ God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked²⁸ to-you.

T. And which to-thee is²³ i-thought²³ betwixt²⁶ world-crafts to-hold elderdom²⁹?

C. Earth-tilth³⁰, forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth:

Whence to-the earthling³¹ sull-share³² or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis³³ it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-*one* answereth:

Sooth, witterly³⁴, sayst thou; ac³⁵ to-all us liefer³⁶ is to-wick³⁷ mid³⁸ the earthling³¹ than mid³⁸ thee; forthat⁸ the earthling³¹ selleth³⁹ us loaf and

¹ not. ² furthermore (S.). ³ without (S.). ⁴ care for. ⁵ nor. ⁶ it. ⁷ needful (tharf=need, Ch.). ⁸ because. ⁹ roast (S.). ¹⁰ drive from you. ¹¹ whether or no, notwithstanding. ¹² truly (?). ¹³ comrades (S.). ¹⁴ very (H.). ¹⁵ ask about them—who are they? ¹⁶ copper-smith. ¹⁷ carpenter. ¹⁸ unlike, various (S.). ¹⁹ practisers (?). ²⁰ counselor (?). ²¹ certainly (Ch.). ²² guided (Ch.). ²³ seems. ²⁴ foremost. ²⁵ service (S.). ²⁶ betwixt, amongst. ²⁷ kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). ²⁸ added (?). ²⁹ supremacy. ³⁰ farming (Wycl.). ³¹ farmer. ³² plow-share. ³³ is not (Ch.). ³⁴ certainly (P.P.). ³⁵ but (S.). ³⁶ pleasanter, better. ³⁷ reside, have a *wick* or house. ³⁸ with (P.P.). ³⁹ giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâse-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furdon fæt broð gē māgon būtan cræfte mīnum habban.

Lp. Dē ne rêcað be cræfte þīnum, ne hē ūs neôðþearf is, forþam pē selfe māgon seôðan þā þing þe tō seôðenne sind, and brædan þā þing þe tō brædenne sind.

C. Gif gē for þý mē fram-ádrífað, þæt gē þus dōn, þonne beo gē ealle þrêlâs, and nān eôper ne bið hláford; and, þeáh-hpæðere būtan cræfte mīnum gē ne etað.

13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eálâ, þū munue, þe mē tō spriest, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þē habban gôde gefêran, and þearle neôðþearfe; and ic âhsie þā.

Lc. Ic hæbbe smidâs, isene-smidâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislicrâ cræftâ bīgengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þū ânigne pīsne geþeahtan?

Lc. Gepislice ic hæbbe. Hū mæg ūre gegaderung būtan geþeahtende beôn pīsôð?

14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þū, Disa? Hpīlc cræft þē is gepuht betpux þās furðra pesan?

G. Ic seege þē, mē is gepuht Godes þeôpdôm betpeoh þās cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spā spā hit is gerâd on godspelle, Fyrmost sêceað rice Godes, and rihtpīsnesse his, and þās þing ealle beoð tōgeýhte eôp.

Lp. And hpīlc þē is gepuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eorð-tild, forþam se yrdling ūs ealle fêt.

Se Smið segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nā gade hæft, būton of cræfte mīnum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe secô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seámere nêdl? Nis hit of mīnum geþeorce?

Se Geþeahtend andsperâð:

Sôðt pitodlice segst þū; ac callum ūs leôfre is pīcian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þē; forþam se yrdling sylð ūs hláf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiddan þínre, bútan ísene
fýr-spearcan, and spëgingá beátendrâ slecgeâ, and blâpendrâ
byligá?

Se Treôp-pyrhta seged:

Hpile eôper ne notâð cræftê mínê; þonne hûs, and mislice fatu,
and scipu eôp callum ic pyrce?

Se Smid andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spriest þú, þonne ne furdon ân
þyrl bútan cræfte mínum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend seged:

Eâlâ gefëran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôþeorpan hpætlicôr
þâs gefëtu, and sî sib and geþþærness betpeoh ús, and fremige
ânâ gehpyle ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþþâriân symble mid
þam yrdlinge, þær þê bigleofan ús, and fôdor horsum úrum hab-
bað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle callum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpyle
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlât, hê
byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæder þú sî, spâ nâesse-
preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum:
beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and secamu hit is men, nelle
pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan secal.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp licâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licâð ús, ac þearle deôþlice þú spriest, and ofer
mæðe úre þú forðtýhd þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-
gite, þæt þê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spriest.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gê?

Le. Forþam þê nellað pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing
pitað bútan gærs and þæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Ðê pillað pesan pise.

Lp. In hpileum písdôme? Ðille gê pesan prætige, oððe þâ-
sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleáþlice, hinder-
geápe, þel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum under-
þeôððe, fæcen þidinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-
geþeorce, þidinnan ful stencê?

drink : thou, what sellest¹ thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying² of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright³ sayeth :

Which of-you ne⁴ noteth⁵ craft mine ; then⁶ house, and mis-like⁷ fats⁸, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth⁹ :

O lo, tree-wright³, for why so speakest thou, then⁶ ne⁵ forthen¹⁰ one thirl¹¹ but¹² craft mine thou ne⁴ might do ?

The I-thinking¹³ sayeth :

O lo, i-feres¹⁴ and good wrights ! Wite-we¹⁵ to-warp¹⁶ whatliker¹⁷ those i-flites¹⁸, and *be* sib¹⁹ and i-thwerness²⁰ betweohs²¹ us, and frame²² of-ones²³ i-which²³ to-other in craft his, and i-thwer²⁴ symble²⁵ mid²⁶ the earthing²⁷, there²⁸ we belive²⁹ for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell¹ to all wrights, that of-ones³⁰ i-which³⁰ craft his yernliche³¹ be-go³² ; forthat that³³ that craft his for-letteth³⁴, he beeth for-let³⁴ from the craft. So whether³⁵ thou *be*, so³⁶ mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp³⁷, be-go³² thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinh³⁸ and shame it is to-man, nill-he³⁹ *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall⁴⁰.

15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh⁴¹ this speech ?

S. Well *she*⁴² liketh⁴¹ to-us, ac⁴³ thraly⁴⁴ deeply thou speakest, and over meeth⁴⁵ our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac⁴³ speak to-us after our an-git⁴⁶, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche³¹ learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill⁴⁷ *to-be* so-as stunt⁴⁸ neat⁴⁹, that none thing wit⁵⁰ but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be 'pretty⁵¹, or thou-sand-hued, in leasings⁵² litty⁵³, in speeches gleve⁵⁴, hinder-yeep⁵⁵, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed⁵⁶, faken⁵⁷ within tudring⁵⁸, so so³⁶ buryel⁵⁹, with meted⁶⁰ over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

¹ give. ² sounding (P. P.). ³ carpenter. ⁴ not. ⁵ useth (S.). ⁶ since. ⁷ unlike, various. ⁸ vessels, utensils. ⁹ answers (H.). ¹⁰ furthermore (S.). ¹¹ hole ; compare *nos-tril*. ¹² without. ¹³ counselor (?). ¹⁴ comrades (S.). ¹⁵ go we=let us (S.). ¹⁶ throw away (S.). ¹⁷ very promptly (S.). ¹⁸ strifes (S.). ¹⁹ peace. ²⁰ concord (?). ²¹ among (Ch.). ²² aid (H.). ²³ each one the other. ²⁴ agree (?). ²⁵ always (?). ²⁶ with (P. P.). ²⁷ farmer. ²⁸ with whom. ²⁹ victuals (P. P.). ³⁰ each one. ³¹ earnestly (S.). ³² practice (S.). ³³ he. ³⁴ let go, abandon (Ch.). ³⁵ whatever. ³⁶ as, for example. ³⁷ champion. ³⁸ loss (S.). ³⁹ if he will not. ⁴⁰ ought. ⁴¹ pleaseth (Ch.). ⁴² the speech. ⁴³ but (S.). ⁴⁴ very (H.). ⁴⁵ age (S.). ⁴⁶ understanding (?). ⁴⁷ will not. ⁴⁸ stupid. ⁴⁹ cattle. ⁵⁰ know. ⁵¹ crafty. ⁵² lies. ⁵³ cunning, nimble (H.). ⁵⁴ clever (S.). ⁵⁵ sly (yeep, cunning, P. P.). ⁵⁶ addicted (?). ⁵⁷ deceit (S.). ⁵⁸ begetting (S.). ⁵⁹ sepulchre (S.). ⁶⁰ painted (S.).

S. We nill¹ so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis² wise that mid³ dydring⁴ him self biswiketh⁵.

T. Ac⁶ how will ye?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit⁷, but⁸ likening⁹, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good; yet though-whether¹⁰ deeplier mid³ us thou smcest¹¹ than eld¹² our anfon¹³ may; ac⁶ speak to-us after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so¹⁴ ye bid. Thou, knave¹⁵, what didst thou to day?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then¹⁶ knell¹⁷ I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode¹⁸ to church, and sang uht-song¹⁹ mid³ i-brothers; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly²⁰ love-songs²¹, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid³ litanies, and capital mass; sithen²² undern-tide, and did mass by day; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare²³ to-i-hear what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song?

S. Then¹⁶ it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged²⁴?

S. I nas²⁵, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres²⁶?

S. What me askest thou by that? I ne²⁷ dare ope to-thee digels²⁸ our. Of-ones²⁹ i-which²⁹ wots if he swunged²⁴ was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day?

S. Yet flesh-meats I brook³⁰, forthat child I am under yerde²¹ *living*²².

T. What more eatest thou?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy³³ wax-yerne³⁴ art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-form i-set *are*.

S. I ne²⁷ am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding³⁴ eat may.

T. Ac⁶ how.

S. I brook³⁰ whilom these meats, and whilom others mid³ soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

¹ will not. ² is not (Ch.). ³ with (P. P.). ⁴ illusion, diddling (?). ⁵ deceiveth (P. P.). ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ gentle (S.). ⁸ without. ⁹ hypocrisy (?). ¹⁰ whether or no. ¹¹ scrutinizest (?). ¹² age. ¹³ receive (S.). ¹⁴ just as. ¹⁵ boy. ¹⁶ when. ¹⁷ bell. ¹⁸ went. ¹⁹ early morning (S.). ²⁰ dawn (S.). ²¹ lof, praise, lauds (S.). ²² since. ²³ ready. ²⁴ whipped. ²⁵ was not. ²⁶ comrades (S.). ²⁷ not. ²⁸ secrets (S.). ²⁹ each one. ³⁰ use. ³¹ rod, yard. ³² perhaps akin to *drudging*. ³³ very (Ch.). ³⁴ greedy (?). ³⁵ repast (?).

Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dy-drunge hine selfne bespîcð.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepîte, bûtan licetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þealh-hpæðere deôþlicôr mid ûs þû sineâgest þænne yld ûre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ûs æfter ûrum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddað. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þápâ cnyl ic gehyrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eôðe tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prim, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druneon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ûs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, oððe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þine gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsást þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ûre. Ânrâ gehpile pát gif hê bespungen pæs oððe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brúce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fise, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîðe paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû ealle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brúce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôðrum mid sýfernesse, spâ spâ dafenâð munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oððe pæter, gif ic næbbe calu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú pín?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spêdig þæt ic mæge byegan mē pín; and pín nis drenc cildā, ne dysigrā, ac caldrā and písrā.

Lp. Hpār slāpst þú?

Le. On slāp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpā āpecd þē tō uht-sange?

Le. Hpīlum ic gehýre enyl, and ic arise; hpīlum lāreôp mīn āpecd mē stíðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Eālā gē gōde cildru, and pynsume leornerās, cōp manād cōper lāreôp þæt gē hýrsumiān godecundum lārum, and þæt gē healdān cōp selfe ænlice on ælcere stōpe. Gād þeāplíce, þonne gē gehýrān cyricean bellan, and gād intō cyricean, and ābūgað cādmōðlice tō hālgum pefodum, and standað þeāplíce, and singað ānmōðlice, and gebiddað for eōprum synnum, and gād út bātan hygeleāste tō clūstre, oððe tō leornunge.

T. Ne¹ drinkest thou wine?

S. I ne¹ am so speedy² that I may buy me wine; and wine nis³ drink of-children, ne⁴ dizzy⁵, ac⁶ of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou?

S. On sleep-erne⁷ mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song⁸?

S. Whilom I hear knell⁹, and I arise; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly¹⁰ mid¹¹ yerde¹².

T. O lo, ye good childer¹³, and winsome learners, you moneth¹⁴ your loremaster that ye hersumen¹⁵ godecund¹⁶ lores¹⁷, and that ye hold you selves unlike¹⁸ in each stow¹⁹. Go thewly²⁰, then²¹ ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly²² to holy altars, and stand thewly²³, and sing one-mood-ly²⁴, and i-bid²⁵ for your sins, and go out but²⁶ heedlessness to cloister or to learning²⁶.

¹ not. ² rich. ³ is not (Ch.). ⁴ nor. ⁵ foolish. ⁶ but (S.). ⁷ erne, room. ⁸ early morning service (S.). ⁹ bell. ¹⁰ harshly (S.). ¹¹ with (P.P.). ¹² rod, yard. ¹³ (Ch.). ¹⁴ admonisheth (S.). ¹⁵ obey (S.). ¹⁶ divine (S.). ¹⁷ precepts. ¹⁸ elegantly (onliche, S.). ¹⁹ place (S.). ²⁰ becomingly; see *thews*, customs. ²¹ when. ²² humbly (S.). ²³ with one mind. ²⁴ pray. ²⁵ without. ²⁶ gymnasium.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene ígland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam ígland fif geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scot-tisc, Pihltisc and Bôclæden. Ærest þæron bítend þises landes Bryttás; þâ cômôn of Armorica, and gesâton súðanpearde Bry-tene ærest. Þâ gelamp hit þæt Pihltás cômôn súðan of Seiddian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômôn ærest on norð Ybernian up, and þâ epêdon þâ Scottás, “Dê piton ôðer ígland hêr be eástan, þær gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ cêp piðstent, pê cêp fultumiad.” Þâ fêrdon þâ Pihltás, and ge-fêrdon þis land norðanpearð.

Þâ gelamp hit ymbe geárâ rýne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepát of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-côdon.

Sixtigum pintrum ær þam þe Crist þære âcenned, Gaius Iâ-lius se cásere ærest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttás mid gefeohtê enysede, and hî oferspîdde. Þâ flugon þâ Bryttás tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se cásere ge-eôde pel manige heáh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepát intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland ge-sôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Þâ fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudie, se æt neáhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafás, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttás punôdon on rihtum geleáfan ôð Dioclitianes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid ge-feohtê gecôde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þâ hê hine for-gyrde mid dicê and mid cordpeallê fram sê tô sê. Hê ricsôde seofontýne geár, and þâ gecendôde on Eoferpíc.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre sidðan Rōmāne ne rīcsōdon on Brytene. Hī rīcsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā sidðan Gaius.Iūlius þæt land ærest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sê tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bædon pið Pihtās; ac hī þær næfdon nāne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angeleynnes ædelingās þæs ilcan bædon.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrctgeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhton Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-lpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon to Angle, and hēton sendan heom mære fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægdum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū git hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūd-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā sidðan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nordhymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōe eal ūre cynecyn, and Sūðanhymbra cāc.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrctgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rīce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārīmedlicu herereáf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fyr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rīce, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fif scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cêrdîc and Cynric Dêst-Seaxenâ rîce onfêngon, and siddan rîesôdon Dêst-Seaxenâ cyncearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdic forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tô rîce, and rîesôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr, sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iûlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tîd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceâplîn rîce onfêng on Dêst-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleâfan. Hî sind pæterâs be nordum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Iî nemned. Pær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Pâ stôpe habbað nû git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûð-Pyhtâs pæron miclê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelâred, pæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Angustînum mid pel manegum munueum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godeunde lâreôpâs Augustîne tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulînus. Paulînus bisceop gehpyrfe tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleâfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sâbrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette pær tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Ædelfric lædde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and pær ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ pearð gefylled Augustînes pîtegun þe hê epæð, Gif Dealâs nellað sibbe pið ûs, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Pær man slôh eac tpâ hund preôstâ, pâ côm on þider þæt hî seecdon gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rice on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and prittig pintrâ, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þâr pæs bisceop ôd his lîfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heôld ân and prittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rice fram Pandan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeahht pið Deâlâs, and hî geflýmde ôd Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prímilces, and côm micel manepealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam epealme forðfêrde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cýðde; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his epên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æscpine tô rice on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferding; Cênferð Cûdgilsing; Cûdgils Ceôlpulfing; Ceôlpulf Cynricing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rice, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflýmde Brytpealâs ôd sâ and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man elypâð comêtan, and scân þrî môngdâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.

A.D. 685. Hēr Ceādpalla ongan aſter rīce pinnan. Se Ceādpalla pæs Cēnbryhting; Cēnbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cūding; Cūða Ceāplīning; Ceāplū Cynricing. Māl pæs Ceādpallan brōðer. Pý ilean geārē pearð on Brytene blōdig rēn, and meole and butere purdon gepended tō blōde.

A.D. 686. Hēr Māl and Ceādpalla Cent and Diht forhergōdon.

A.D. 687. Hēr Māl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þý geārē Ceādpalla eft forhergōde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hēr fōr Ceādpalla tō Rōme, and fulpiht onfēng æt Sergie þam pāpan, and se pāpa hine hēt Petrus, and hē ſiððan ymbe ſeofon niht forðfērde under Cristes clāðum, and þý ilean geārē Ine fēng tō Deſt-Seaxenā rīce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingōdon pið Ine, and him geſcaldon þrittig þūſend ſeattā tō cynebōte, forþam þe hī Māl his brōðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrōde þæt mynſter æt Glæſtingabyrig, and hē rīcsōde ſeofon and þrittig pintrā, and ſiððan hē fērde tō Rōme, and þær punōde oð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hēr Æðelheard fēng to Deſt-Seaxenā rīce, Ines mæg; and heōld feōpertýne geār.

A.D. 729. Hēr comēta ſe ſteorra line ætýpde, and ſe hālgæ Ecgbyrht forðfērde.

A.D. 733. Hēr ſunne aþýſtrōde, and pearð eall þære ſunnan trendel ſpilce ſpeart ſcild; and Acca pæs ādrifen of biſceopdōm.

A.D. 734. Hēr pæs ſe mōna ſpilce hē pære mid blōdē begoten, and forðfērde Tātpine arcebiſceop, and cæc Bōða.

A.D. 740. Hēr forðfērde Æðelheard cyning, and fēng Cūðrēd his mæg tō Deſt-Seaxenā rīce, and heōld ſixtýne pintrā, and heardlice hē gēpan pið Æðelbald, Mearcenā cyning, and pið Deaſ.

A.D. 744. Hēr ſteorran fōron ſpīde ſcotiende, and Dīlfrīd ſe geonga, ſe pæs biſceop on Eoſorpīc, forðfērde.

A.D. 754. Cúðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tó Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heôld ân gear; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rices for unrihtum dædum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rice hæfde, hê polde âdrâfan út ânne ædeling, se þæs Cyneheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cýððe on Merantûne, and hine þær berâd, and þone bûr útan becôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pâron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôde, and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone ædeling lócôde; and þâ útrâsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî calle on þone cyning feohtende pâron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebêrum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstillnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpile-spâ þonne gearo pearð hraðôst. And heorâ se ædeling æghpîlcum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig þîegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pâron, ôð hî ealle lâgon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spîde gepundôð þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him bæftan pâron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his caldorman Osric and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone ædeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rices údon; and heom cýððe, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pâron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ epædon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nâre þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nâfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pâron, ôð þæt hî þær inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pâron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lic lîgeð on Dintanceastre, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâðberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tó scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðýpde reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pâron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hēr onfēng Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā rīce, and hē rīcsōde sixtŷne gear: and on his dagum cōmon ārest scipu Nordmannā of Hiredālande.

A.D. 785. Hēr pæs geflītfullie synod.

A.D. 793. Hēr pāron rēde forebēcna cumene,—þæt pāron ormete þodenās and ligræscās, and fŷrene dracan pāron gesepene on þam lyfte fleōgende. Pām tæcnum sōna fyligde micel hunger, and earnlice hādenrā mannā hergung ādiligōde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-cā þurh reāflāc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hēr pæs se mōna āþŷstrōd on þāre ōdre tīde on nihte on þone seofonteōðan calendes Februāries; and Beorhtrīc cyning forðfērde, and Egbryht fēng tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce.

Hine hæfde ār Offa Mearcenā cyning and Beorhtrīc Dest-Seaxenā cyning út āflŷmed þri gear of Angelecnnes lande on Franceland, ār hē cyning pāre; and for þŷ fultumōde Beorhtrīc Offan, þŷ þe hē hæfde his dōhtor him tō epēne.

A.D. 823. Hēr Egbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenā cyning fuhton on Ellendūne, and Egbriht sige nām. Pā sende hē Ædelpulf his sunu of þāre fyrde and Ealhstān his bisceop and Pulfheard his ealdorman tō Cent miclê perodê, and hī Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese ādrifon; and Cantpare heom tō cyrdon, and Sūdrige, and Sūð-Seaxe, and Eāst-Seaxe; and þŷ ilcan gearê Eāst-Englā cyning and seō þeōd gesōhton Egbriht cyning heom tō frīde and tō mundboran for Mearcenā ege.

A.D. 827. Hēr geeōde Egbriht cyning Mearcenā rīce, and eal þæt be sūðan Humbre pæs; and hē pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ārest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rīce hæfde; se æftera pæs Cēaplīn, Dest-Seaxenā cyning; se þridða pæs Ædelsbriht, Cantparā cyning; se feorða pæs Rādpald, Eāst-Englā cyning; se fifta pæs Eādpine, Nordanhymbrā cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rīcsōde; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brōder; eahtoða pæs Egbriht.

A.D. 837. Hēr Egbriht cyning forðfērde, and fēng Ædelpulf Egbrihting tō Dest-Seaxenā rīce. On his dagum cōmon þā Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hēr sende Ædelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunn tō Rôme. Pā pæs domne Leo pāpa on Rôme, and hē hine tō cyninge gehālgôde, and hine him tō bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hēr gebœcôde Ædelpulf cyning teôðtan dâl his landes ofer eal his rîce, Gode tō lofe and him selfum tō êcere hæle; and þý ilean geârê fêrde tō Rôme, and þær pæs tpelf-mônad puniende; and þâ hē hâmpearð fôr: and him þâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tō epêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hē gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr pæs þe hē of Francum côm, hē gefôr. Hē rîcsôde nigonteôðte healf geâr. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and rîcsôde fif geâr.

A.D. 860. Hēr Æðelbald forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rîce, his brôðor; and hē hit heôld on gôðre geþpærnesse fif geâr.

A.D. 866. Hēr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and þý ilean geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon calle þâ mynstre þâ hî tō cômôn. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hēr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and þâ Deniscan âlton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeohht gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerîce be sûðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânligige ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft râdâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hēr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht tō Cippanhâmmе, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesêton, and micel þæs folces ofer sê âdrâfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hi geridon and heom geeyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâðelice æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gûðfana genu-
 5 men þe hi Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-
 peore æt Æðelingâ îge, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið
 þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tō
 Eegbrihtes stâne be câstan Sealpudâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân
 10 Sumorsâte calle and Dilsâte and Hâmtûnscîr, se dæl þe hire be-
 heonan sê þæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam picum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb
 . âne niht to Edandûne, and þær gefeahht pið ealne þone here, and
 hine geflymde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeore, and þær sæt
 15 feôpertýne niht; and þâ sealde se here him gislâs and micle âðas,
 þæt hi of his cynerice poldon; and him câc gehêton þæt heorâ
 cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hi þæt gelâston; and þæs ymb þrí pucan côm se cyning
 Gudrum þritigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordôste pæ-
 20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingâ îge. And his Ælfrêd cyning
 onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;
 and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and
 his gefêran mid feô peordôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr fôrdfêrde se gôða pâpa Marînus, se gefreôde
 25 Angeleynnes scôle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and
 hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde,
 and þý ilcan gearê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân
 þæs æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume
 30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron ægðer ge spiftran ge un-
 pealtran, ge câc heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Nâron hi nâðor nê on
 Frysce gesceapene nê on Denise, bûtan spâ him selfum þulte
 þæt hi nytpeordôste beôn mihton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpearð nâ
 læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid eallê be þam sût-
 35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðnlfing six nihtum âr calrâ hâ-
 ligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn bûtan þam
 dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eâðpearð his

sunu tō þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-
 sápon æle riht þe Eáðpearð cyning and his pitan heom budon;
 and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hī gefsymde, and heorā fela þā-
 sendā ofslōh; and hē geporhte, and getimbrōde, and genipōde
 5 fela burgā þe hī hæfdon ær tōbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hēr Eáðpearð cyning fordfērde, and Ælfpearð his
 sunu spīde hraðe þæs, and heorā hē liegað on Dintanceastre.
 And Ædelstān þæs of Mercum gecoren tō cyninge, and hē fēng
 tō Nordanhymbrā ríce, and ealle þā cyningās þe on þisum ig-
 10 lande pæron hē gepylde. Hē ricsōde feōpertýne gear and tyn
 pucan, and fordfērde on Gleápeceastre. Pā Eádmund his brōðer
 fēng tō ríce, and hē hæfde ríce seofode healf gear, and Liofa hine
 ofstang æt Puelancýrean. Pā æfter him fēng Eáðrēd ædeling his
 brōðer tō ríce. Eáðrēd ricsōde teōðte healf gear, and þā fēng
 15 Eáðpīg to Dest-Seaxenā ríce, Eádmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hēr fordfērde Eáðpīg cyning, and Eáðgār his brōðer
 fēng tō ríce; and hē genam Ælfþryðe him tō epēne. Heo þæs
 Orðgāres dōhtor caldormannes.

A.D. 975. Hēr geendōde cordan dreámās
 20 Eáðgār Englā cyning,—ceās him oðter leōht.
 And hēr Eáðpearð, Eáðgāres sunu, fēng tō ríce, and on hærfeste
 æteōpde comēta se steorra, and cōm þā on þam æstran gear
 spīde micel hunger. And þā (A.D. 978) pearð Eáðpearð cyning
 ofslægen on æfentīde æt Corfes-geate. Ne pearð Angelecynne
 25 nān pyrse dæd gedōn þonne þeōs þæs. Ædelrēd ædeling Eáð-
 pearðes brōðer fēng tō þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hēr man gerædde þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-
 cum mannum for þam micelan brōgan þe hī porhton be þam sâ-
 riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þāsend pundā. Pone rād gerædde
 30 ærest Sigeric arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hēr cōm Anlāf and Spegen mid feōper and hund-
 nigontigum seipum; and hī porhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre
 ænig here dōn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-
 tum, ægðer be þam sâriman on Eást-Seaxum, and on Centlande,
 35 and on Sûð-Seaxum, and on Hāmtūnsceire. Pā pearð hit spā mi-
 cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne ásmeā-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið lī
gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heāfodman þæt fyrde gaderian
polde; æc æle fleāh spā hē māst mihte, nē furdon nān scīr nolde
oððre gelāstan. Ponne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe
3 læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī fērdon æghpider floe-
mælum, and gehergôdon ūre earne fole, and hī rýpton and slôgon.
Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Ætelrêd pende
ofer þā sâ tô Rîcarde, his epēne brêter.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spen geendôde his dagās, and se flota þā eal
10 gecuron Cnūt tô cyninge. Pā côm Ætelrêd cyning hām tô his
āgenre þeôde, and hē glædlice from him eallum onfangen pæs.
Pā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Ætelrêd forðfêrde, and
ealle þā pitan þe on Lundene pāron, and seô burliparu gecuron
Eādmund Ædelrêding tô cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanġe, and heorā
freōndscipe þær gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þā
fêng Eādmund cyning tô Destsexan and Cnūt tô þam nord-dæle.
Pā forðfêrde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his caldan
fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fêng tô eal Angel-
20 cynnes rîce.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fôr Cnūt cyning tô Nordpegum of Englālande
mid fiftigum scipum Engliscā þegenā, and ādrāf Ôlāf cyning of
þam lande, and geāhnôde him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031)
Scottā cyning him tô beāh, Mælcōlm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfêrde Cnūt cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and
hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sâde þæt hē
Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tô cyninge. Hē
forðfêrde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Hārðacnūt, and hē
pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tpā geār būtan týne nihtum, and
30 ær þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal fole geceās þā Eādpearð Ætel-
rêding tô cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr ālêde Eādpearð cyning þæt heregyld þæt
Ætelrêd cyning ær astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þritti-
gôðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongumnen hæfde. Pæt gyld gedrehte
35 ealle Englā þeôde on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpriten is.
Pæt pæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and
men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hēr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-
 sâ, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him
 tōgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his folc ge-
 fylecd pâre. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîde heardlice pið feaht
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelæstan poldon, and þâr pearð micel
 pæl geslægen on ægðre healfe. Þâr pearð ofslægen Harold cy-
 ning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Þâ Dillelm cy-
 ning âhte ægðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeagt and spîde deôpe spræce pið his
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere
 scîre his men, and lêt âgan út hû fela hundredâ hîdâ þêron innan
 þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and
 yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tō habbanne tō tpelf
 mōndum of þære scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and
 hû micel feôs hit pære peorð: næs ân ælpig hîd nê ân gyrd
 landes, nê furdon (hit is sceamu tō tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him
 nân sceamu tō dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen,
 þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hēr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rîce cyning
 and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seo-
 fon fôtâ mæl. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðter hêt
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde þis man, and spîde
 rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid
 his bôsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and
 legde lagâ þærpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeâd þâ heortâs; spilce eac
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde þâ heahdeôr, spilce hê pære heorâ
 fæder. Eac hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî mōston freô faran.
 His rîce men hit mændon, and þâ earme men hit beccorôdon. Ac
 hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ calrâ nîð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hálga pápa is rihtlice Englisere þeôde apostol. Pes cādiga pápa Grêgorius pæs of ædelborenre mægðe and âpfæstre âcenned; Rômānisce pitan pæron his magās; his fæder hātte Gordiānus, and Fêlix, se âpfæsta pápa, pæs his fifta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde “Vigilantius,” þæt is on Englisc, “Dacolre.” Hê pæs spide pacol on Godes bebodum, þāþā hê sylf herigendlice leofode, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrā þeôdā þearfe hogode. Hê pæs fram cildhāde on bōclieum lārum getýð, and hê on þære lāre spā gesæliglice
- 10 þeāh, þæt on ealre Rômānā-byrig næs nān his gelica gepuht. Hê gecneordlāhte æfter wīsrā lāreopā gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnōde his lāre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlōd þā mid þurstigum breōste þā flōpendan lāre, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spētre þrotan þæslike bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglicum geārum, þāþā his geōgod æfter gecynde pornld-þing lufian sceolde, þā ongan hê hine sylfne tō Gode geþeōdan, and tō êdele pæs uplican līfes mid eallum gepilnungum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsīde seofon mynstru hê gelēnde mid his āgenum. Pone ofer-cācan his æhtā hê āspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eode ær his gecyrrednysse geond Rômānā-burh mid pællenum gyrlum, and seīnendum gymmum, and reādum golde gefrætepōd; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þenōde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pācum pāfelse befangen. Hê lufode forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drenc, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þār-tō-cācan he þrōpōde singallice untrumnyssā.
3. Pā gelamp hit æt sumum sāle, spā spā gýt for oft dēð, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorā pare tō Rômānā-byrig, and Grêgorius eode be þære stræt tō þām Englisum, heorā þing sceāpi-
gende. Pā geseah hê betpux þām parum cýpceihtās gesette,
- 30 þā pæron hpites lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and ædellice gefexode. Grêgorius þā beheold þære enapenā plite, and be-

- fran of hƿilcere þeode hī gebrohte pāron. Pā sāde him man
 þæt hī of Englā-lande pāron, and þæt þære þeode mennisc spā
 plitig pāre. Eft þā Grēgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes folc
 Cristen pāre þe hādēn. Him man sāde þæt hī hādene pāron.
- 5 Grēgorius þā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and
 cƿæð, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægere hipes men sindon þam speartan
 deōfle underþeōdde.” Eft hē āxōde, hū þære þeode nama pāre,
 þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnōde
 pāron. Pā cƿæð hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spileum gedafenað þæt hī on heofonum
 englā gefēran beōn.” Gyt þā Grēgorius befran, hū þære scire
 nama pāre, þe þā enapan of-ālædde pāron. Him man sæde, þæt
 þā scīrmen pāron Dēre gehātene. Grēgorius andpyrde, “Del hī
 sind Dēre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generōde, and
 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse gecƿgede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is
 þære leode cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandspārōd þæt se cy-
 ning Ælle gehāten pāre. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius gamenōde mid his
 pordum tō þam naman, and cƿæð, “Hit gedafenað þæt Allelūia sƿ
 gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grēgorius þā sōna cōde tō þam pāpan þæs apostolican setles,
 and hine bæd, þæt hē Angeleynne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō
 Criste gebīgdon, and cƿæð, þæt hē sylf gearo pāre þæt peore tō
 gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelicōde.
 Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt gefasian, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gefasian þæt spā ge-
 togen man, and spā geþungen lāreōp þā burh eallunge forlæte,
 and spā fyrren præsīd genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamƿ þæt micel man-cƿealm becom ofer
 þære Rōmāniscan leode, and ārest þone pāpan Pelagium gestōd,
 30 and būton yldinge ādȳdde. Ditōdlice æfter þæs pāpan geen-
 dunge, spā micel cƿealm pearð þæs folces, þæt gehƿār stōdon
 āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā-
 þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal folc þone eādī-
 gan Grēgorium tō þære geþincde ānmōdlice geceās, þeāh þe hē
 35 mid eallum mægne piderigende pāre. Hƿæt þā Grēgorius, sīð-
 ðan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hƿæt hē gefyrn Angel-
 cynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lustȳme peore gefremōde. Hē
 nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge
 forlætan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, geþungene Godes þeōpan, tō
 40 þisum īglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtin-
 gum fylste, þæt þærā bydelā bodung forðgēnge, and Gode præs-
 m-

bære purde. Pêrâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecigede, AUGUSTĪ-
 NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-
 gustīnus þā mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerechte feôpertig perâ,
 fêrde be Grêgories hâse, ôð þæt hī to þisum îglande gesundful-
 5 lice beccômon.

6. On þām dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig
 rîlice, and his rîce præs âstreht fram þære mielan cā Humbre
 ôð sūð sâ. Augustīnus hæfde genumen pealhstôðas of Francenâ
 rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þârâ pealh-
 10 stôðâ mûð þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hū se
 mildheorta Hælend mid his âgenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan
 middaneard âlÿsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces in-
 fêr geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustīne,
 and epæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him cÿdde; and epæð,
 15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlice þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid
 Angel-cynne heôld forlâtan; epæð þæt hê mōste freôlice þā heo-
 fonlican lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran
 bîgleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þā pununge on Cantpare-
 byrig, seô præs ealles his rîces heâfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þā Augustīnus mid his munucum tō geefenlâecenne
 þârâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and præccan, and fæste-
 num Gode þeôpigende, and lîfes pord þām þe hī mihton bodi-
 gende, ealle middaneardlice þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-
 gende, þā þing âna þe hī tō bîgleofan behôfedon underfônde, be
 25 þām þe hī tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe
 hī bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tō þoligenne, and deâðê
 speltan, gif hī þorfton.

8. Hpæt þā gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-
 fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepitnesse heorâ unscreddi-
 30 gan lîfes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlican lâre. Pâ æt nextan,
 gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ
 pynsume behât, þā sôðlice purdon mid manegum tæcnum gesêðde;
 and hê þā gelyfende pearð gefullôð, and mielum þā cristenan
 geârpuðôde, and spâ spâ heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde
 35 spâ-peaþ nânne tō cristendôme geneâdian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde
 æt þām lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpðom ne sceal beôn
 geneâdôð, ac selfilles. Ongunnon þā dægþpamlîce forpel ma-
 nige êfstan tō gehÿrenne þā hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ
 hæðenscipe and hī selfe geþeôddon Cristes gelaðunge, on line
 40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þā Grêgorius mielum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum mōde, þæt Angel-cynne spā gelumpen pæs, spā spā hē self
geornlice gepilnōde, and sende eft ongeán ærendracan tō þam ge-
leāfullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum
lācum, and ôðre gepritu tō Augustīne, mid andsparum ealrā þêrā
5 þingā þe hē hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mǣnōde:
“Brōðer mīn se leōfōsta, ic pāt þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrā
þurh þe þære þeōde þe hē geceās gesputelað, þæs þū miht blissi-
gan, and eac þe ondrædan. Þū miht blissigan gepislice þæt
þære þeōde sáplā þurh þā yttran pundra beōð getogene tō þære
10 incundan gife. Ondrād þe spā-þeáh þæt þín mōd ne beō áhafen
mid dystignesne on þām tǣcnum þe God þurh þe gefremað, and
þū þonon on ídelum puldre befealle pidinnan, þonon þe þū pidá-
tan on purdmynte áhafen bist.”

10. Grégorius ásende eac Augustīne hálige lāc on mæsse-reá-
lūfum, and on bōcum, and þêrā apostolā and martyrá *reliquias* sa-
mod; and bebeád þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and
þone ercehād æt þam apostolican setle Rōmānisere gelaðunge
feccān sceoldon. Augustīnus gesette æfter þisum biscopās of his
gefêrum gehpileum burgum on Englā þeōde, and hī on Godes ge-
20 leáfan þeōnde þurhpunōdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Pære tīde eac spylce Nordanhymbrā þeōð mid heorā cy-
ninge Eādpine Cristes geleáfan onfēng, þe him Paulinus, se hálga
bisceop, bodōde and lārde. Pā hæfde se cyning gesprāce and
geþeapt mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-
25 nende, hpile him þuhte and gesepen pære þeōs nipe lār and pære
godeundnesse bigong, þe þær lāred pæs? Him þā andsparōde
his ealdor-bisceop, Cēfī pæs hāten: “Geseoh þū, cyning, hpile
þeōs lār sī, þe ús nú bodōð is. Ic þe sōðlice andette, þæt ic ead-
lice geleornōð hæbbe, þæt eallinga nāpiht mægenes nē nytnesse
30 hafed seō áfæstnes, þe þe ôð þis hæfdon and beeōdon, forþon nā-
nig þínrā þegnā neōðlicōr nē gelustfullicōr hine selfne underþeōd-
de tō úrā godā bigange þonne ic; ac nōht þon læs manige sindon,
þā þe mǣran gife and fremsumnesse æt þe onfēngon þonne ic, and
on eallum þingum mǣran gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pāt, gif úre
35 godās ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hī mē mǣ fultumian,
forþon ic him geornlicōr þeōdde and hýrde. Forþon mē þynced

pîslie, gif þû geseô þâ þing beteran and strengran, þe ûs nîpan bodôde sindon, þæt pē þām onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum ôðre þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gebafunge sealde and tō þære spræce fēng and þus epæð :

5 “ Pyslic mē is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannâ on eorðan tō pidmetenesse þære tîde, þe ûs uncûð is, spâ gelîc spâ þû æt spâsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertîde, and sî fȳr onæled, and þîn heal gepyrmmed, and hit rîne and snipe and hægele and styrme ute ; cūme þonne ân spearpa
10 and hræðlice þæt hūs þurhfléô, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre út gepîte : hpæt hē on þâ tîð, þâ hē inne byð, ne byð rîned mid þȳ stormē þæs pintres ! ac þæt byð ân eāgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hē sōna of pintrâ in pinter eft cymeð. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lif tō medmiclum fæce ætȳped ; hpæt þær foregēnge, oððe
15 hpæt þær æfterfylige, pē ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeôs nîpe lâre âpiht cūðlicre and gerisenlicre bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt pē þære fyligeân.”

3. Pisum pordum gelicūm ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahteras spræcon : þâ get tō geȳhte Cēfî and epæð, þæt hē polde
20 Paulinus þone bisceop geornlicôr gehȳran be þam gode spreccende, þe hē bodôde ; þâ hēt se cyning spâ dôn. Þâ hē þâ his pord gehȳrde, þâ clypôde hē and þus epæð : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpiht pæs, þæt pē. becôdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlicôr on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs
25 mētte. Nû þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lâre þæt selfe sôð scîneð, þæt ûs mæg syllan þâ gife êcere cādignesse and êces lifes hælo. Forþon ic lâre nû, cyning leôfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe pē bûtan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hâlgôdon, þæt pē þâ hræde forleôsân and on fȳre forbærnân.”

30 4. Hpæt hē þâ se cyning openlice andette þam bisceope and him callum, þæt hē polde fæstlice þām deôfolgildum pidsacan and Cristes geleāfan onfôn ! Mid þȳ hē þâ se cyning fram þam forespreccenan bisceope sôhte and æcsôde heorâ hâlignesse þe hî âr becôdon, hpâ þâ pigbêd and þâ heargâs þârâ deôfolgildâ mid
35 heorâ hegum þe hî ymbsette pæron âidlian sceolde and tōpeorpan ; þâ andsparôde hē se bisceop : “ Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysignesse becôde ôð þis ; hpâ mæg hî gerisenlicôr nû tōpeorpan tō bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfēng ?” And hē þâ sōna fram him
40 âpearp þâ idlan dysignesse þe hē âr becôde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hē him pæpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hē mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tōpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne
 pæs ælfed, þæt hē mōste pāpen pegan, nē ælcōr būtan on myran
 rīdan. Pā sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hē hine mid be-
 gyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleōp on pæs cyninges
 5 stēdan, and tō þām deôfolgildum rād.

5. Pā þæt folc hine þā geseah spā gescyrpedne, þā pēndon hī,
 þæt hē tela ne piste, ac þæt hē pēdde. Sōna pæs þe hē gelihte
 tō þam hearge, þā sceāt hē mid his sperc, þæt hit sticōde fæste
 on þam hearge, and pæs spīcde gefeōnde þære ongitennesses pæs sō-
 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hē þā hēt his gefēran tōpeorpan ealne
 hearh and þā getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seō stōp git æteōped
 giū þārā deôfolgildā nāht feor eāst fram Eoforþic-ceastre be-
 geon-
 dan Deorpentan þære eā, and git tō dæg is nemned Godmund-
 ingahām, þær se bisceop purh pæs sōðan Godes onbryrdnesse tō-
 15 pearp and forðide þā pigbed, þe hē self ær gebālgōde.

Pā onfēng Eādpine cyning mid eallum þām ædelingum his
 beōde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleāfan and fulluhtes bæde.

6. Lārde Paulīnus eac spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seō
 mægð is seō nýhste on sūð-healfē Humbre streāmes liged āt on
 20 sē. Be þisse mægðe geleāfan cpæð hē Bēda: “Mē sēde sum
 ārpurde mæsse-preōst and abbud of Peortanea þam hām, se pæs
 Dēda hāten,—cpæð þæt him sēde sum cald pita, þæt hē pære
 gefullōd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eād-
 pines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces
 25 on Trentan streāme be Teōlfinga-ceastre. Sēde se ilca man hpile
 pæs bisceopes lip pære sanctes Paulīnes; cpæð þæt hē pære
 lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hē hæfde blæc feax and
 blācne andplitan and hōcihte neōsu þynne, and hē pære æghpæ-
 ðer ge ārpurðlic ge ondrysenlic on tō seōnne.”

30 7. Is þæt sād þæt on þā tīd spā micel sib pære on Brytene
 æghpider ymb spā spā Eādpines rīce pære, þeāh þe ān pīf polde,
 mid hire nīcendum cilde heō mihte gegān būtan ælcere sceade-
 nesse fram sē tō sē ofer eal þis eāland. Spilce eac se ilca cyning
 tō nytnesse fand his leōdum, þæt in manigum stōpum þær þe
 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strātum þær mannā fernes mæst pæs,
 þæt hē þær hēt for pegfērendrā gecēlnesse stapulās āsettan, and
 þær ærene ceācās onhōn: and þā hpæðere nānig for his ege and
 for his lufan hī hrīnan dorste ne nē polde būtan tō his neōðþearf-
 liere þēnunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆDELBIHRTES DÔMÂS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.
9. Gif frigman frêum steld, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge
þæt pîte and eal þâ æhtan.
21. Gif man mannan ofslæhð, medume leôð-geld hund scillingâ
5 gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhð, æt openum græfe tpêntig scil-
lingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôð forgelde.
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þâ magâs healfne leôð forgelde.
25. Gif man eorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhð, six scillingum gebête.
10 39. Gif ôðter eâre nâpiht gehêred, fif and tpêntigum scillingum
gebête.
40. Gif eâre of peord âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.
41. Gif eâre þyrel peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête.
42. Gif eâre sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.
15 43. Gif eâge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.
50. Se þe ein-bân forslæhð, mid tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.
51. Æt þâm feôper tôðum fyrestum æt gehpileum six scil-
lingâs; se tôð se þanne bîstanded, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne
bî þam standed, þrî scillingâs, and þonne sidðan gehpile scil-
20 ling.
52. Gif spræc âpyrd peord, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân ge-
broced peorded, six scillingum gebête.
53. Se þe earm þurhstingð, six scillingum gebête; gif earm
forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.
25 54. Gif man þûman of âslæhð, tpêntigum scillingum gebête;
gif þûman nægl of peorded, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man
seyte-finger of âslæhð, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-
finger of âslæhð, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger
of âslæhð, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of
30 âslæhð, endleofan scillingum gebête.
55. Æt þâm næglum gehpileum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plitē-pamme, þrī scillingās, and æt þam mārān six scillingās.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fýste in nāso slæht, þrī scillingās.

58. Gif dynt sīe, scilling. Gif hē heáhre handā dyntes onfēht, 5 scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sīe būton pādum, þrittig scættā gebête.

60. Gif hit sīe binnan pādum, gehpyle XX. scættā gebête.

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTÐARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâted, oððe hine mid bīsmēr-pordum scandlice grête, scilling āgelde þam þe 10 þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe hē þæt pord tō geopāde, and cyninge tpef scillingās forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steāp āsette þār men drincen būton scylde, an cald-riht scilling āgelde þam þe þæt flet āge, and six scillingās þam þe man þone steāp āsette, and cyninge tpef scillingās.

15 13. Gif man pāpn ābregde þār men drincen and þār man nān yfel ne dēd, scilling þam þe þæt flet āge, and cyninge tpef scillingās.

14. Gif þæt flet geblōdgād pyrde, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingās.

20 15. Gif man euman feormed þrī niht an his āgenum hāme, cēpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seô ofer mearce eumen, and hine þonne his metē fēde, and hē þonne ānigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpā gefeohte on cyninges hūse, sīe hē scyldig calles 25 his yrfes, and sīe on cyninges dōme hpæder hē lif āge þe nāge.—

Gif hpā on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingās gebête.—

Gif hpā on caldormannes hūse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres gepun-
genes pitan, sixtig scillingās gebête hē, and ôðer sixtig scillingās
geselle tō pīte.—Gif hē þonne on gafol-geldan hūse oððe on ge-
30 būres gefeohte, þritig scillingās tō pīte geselle, and þam gebūre
six scillingās.—And þeāh hit sīe on middum feldā gefohten,

þritig scillingà tò píte síc ágifen.—Gif þonne on gebeòrscipe hie geciden, and óðer heorà mid geylde hit forbere, geselle se óðer þritig scillingàs tò píte.

7. Gif hpà stalie spà his píf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingàs to píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre eniht mæg beôn þýfte gepita.

20. Gif feoreund man oððe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blápe, for þeóf hê bið tò prôfanne 10 oððe tò sleanne oððe tò álfsanne.

43. Þonne man beám on pudà forbærne, and peorde yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingà forþam þe fýr bið þeóf.—Gif man áfelle on pudà pel manege treôpà, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þreô treôpà, æle mid þritig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorà mã gyldan, pære heorà spà fela spà heorà pære, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeóf.

ÆLFREDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lârað, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghpele mon his áð and his ped pærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs ped- die þe him riht sý tò gelæstanne, and þæt áleôge, selle mid eáð- 20 mēdum his pæpn and his áhtà his freondum tò gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtà on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þær spà biseop him scrife, and his mægàs hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægàs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêde cy- ninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tógenēdan seyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pæpnà and his yrfes.—Gif hine mon ofsleá, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, síc hê áflý- med and síc âmænsumôð of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eác pê settad æghpele cere cirican þe biseop gehálgôde, þis fríd: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne oððe gearne, þæt hine seofan nih- 30 tum nân mon út ne teô.—Eác cirican fríd is: gif hpele mon cirican gesêce for þârà gyltâ hpyleum þârà þe âr geyped nâre, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, síc hit healf forgifen.—Se þe staláð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geól, oððe on Eástran, oððe on þone Hálgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagás, þârà 35 gehpele pê pillad síc tpý-bôte, spà on Leneten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpà on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgylde þæt ángylde,

and þæt pite spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbîte, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingas gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpef 5 scillingas, æt þridðan þrittig scillingas.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpeocere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere ford.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyree, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon 10 accorfe þâ tungan of.

35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre âlecege, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn 15 scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpentig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRIIT ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum onsêgd, fæste ân gear: gif hê mycles hpæet onsêge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deað pære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his huse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitential*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hâdene men dôð, þæt is þæt hîg gelfon on sunnan and on mônan and on steorrenâ ryne, and sêcon tidâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ ga- derunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê- 30 dan oððe mid sunum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ânig man ôðerne mid picce-creftê fordô, fæste seofon gear, preô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þri da- gâs on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drife stacan on ânigne man, fæste preô gear, ân 35 gear on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þri da- gâs on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deað bið, þonne fæste hê seofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âpriten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe âniges mannes lufe and him on âte sylle oððe on drince oððe on âniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum, 5 þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mære beôn seyle: gif hit læpede man dô, fæste healf geâr Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan flêsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs oððe hpatungâ begâ, oððe his pæccan æt 10 ânigum pylle hæbbe, oððe æt ânigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ Dôðnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flêsce ânum.

15 20. Dîfman beô þæs ylean pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire eilde mid ânigum piece-cræfte oððe æt pegâ gelâton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð; ealâ þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôðað eornostlice ælene hâðenscipe. Hâðenscipe bîð þæt man deôfol-gyld peorðige: þæt is þæt man peor- 20 ðige hâðene godâs and sunnan oððe mōnan, fyr oððe flōð, pæter-pyllâs oððe stânâs oððe âniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, oððe piece-cræft lufige, oððe mord-peore gefremme on ânige pîsan, oððe blôte oððe fyrhte oððe spylerâ gedpimerâ ânig þing dreôge.

25 73. And sitte æle pudupe perleâs tpelf-mōnað, ceôse syððan þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse, þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ âhtâ þe heô þurh ârran per hæfde, and fōn þâ nêhstan frýnd tō þam lānde and tō þam âhtan þe heô âr hæfde.—And ne hâðige man âfre 30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

POETS.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro
his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leásum spellam þê sum bî-
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rice. Se hearpere þæs
spîde ungefrâglîce gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân
spîde ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man seegan be
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se puðu pagôde and
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þý spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon
10 tô irnan and stondan spîlce hî tamu pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî
men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onseûnedon.

2. Pâ sædon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and
hire sâple man sceolde lêdan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere
peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum
15 beôn, ac teâh tô puðâ and sæt on þâm muntum ægðer ge dæges
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bîfôdon and þâ câ
stôdon, and nân heort ne onseûnôde nânne leôn, nê nân hara
nânne hund, nê nân neât nyste nânne audan nê nânne ege tô
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þam hearpere þâ puhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste
on þisse porulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,
and ongiunan him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt
lî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ pîder com, þâ sceolde cu-
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se
25 sceolde habban þreô heafðu, and ongan flegenian mid his steortê,
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eac spîde
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceoldê beôn Caron, se hæfde eac
þreô heafðu, and se þæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær pære
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-
þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldeûðan sônes.

4. Pā eode hē furdōr, oð hē mētte þā graman mettenā, þe
 foleisce men hātað Parcās, þā hī seegað, þæt on nānum men ny-
 ton nāne āre, ac ælcum men preec be his gepyrhtum, þā hī
 seegað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pā ongan hē biddan
 5 heorā blisse; þā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pā eode hē fur-
 ður, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō
 heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan
 þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstillu hpeol, þe Ixion þæs tō ge-
 bunden Leuitā cyning for his seylde, þæt oðstōð for his hear-
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse worulde ungemet-
 lice gifre þæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gifernesse
 hē gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlētan, þæt hē ne slāt þā
 lifre Tityes þæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þy pītnode; and eal
 helpara pītu gestildon þā hpile, þe hē beforan þam cyninge
 15 hearpode.

5. Pā hē þā lange and lange hearpode, þā cleopode se helpa-
 renā cyning, and epæð: “Duton āgīfan þæm esne his pīf, forþæm
 hē hī hæfð gecearnād mid his hearpungā.” Bebeād him þā, þæt
 hē geare pisse, þæt hē hine nāfre underbæc ne besāpe siððan hē
 20 þonan-peard pære, and sēde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt
 hē sceolde forlētan þæt pīf. Ac þā lufe man mæg spīde uneāde
 oððe nā forbeōðan. Deilā þei! hpaet Orfeus þā lædde his pīf mid
 him, oð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and þeostro; þā eode
 þæt pīf æfter him. Pā hē furdum on þæt leōht com, þā beseah
 25 hē hine underbæc pið þæs pīfes: þā losāde heo him sōna.

6. Pās spel lārað gehpīlene man þara þe pilnað helle þeostro
 tō fleōnne, and tō þæs sōðan Godes leōhte tō cumanne, þæt hē
 hine ne beseo tō his caldum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullice
 fullfremme, spā hē hī ær dide; forþæm spā-hpā-spā mid fullē
 30 pillan his mōð pent tō þām yflum þe hē ær forlēt, and hī þonne
 fullfremeð, and hī him þonne fullice līciad, and hē hī nāfre for-
 lētan ne þeneð; þonne forlūst hē eal his ærran gōð, būton hē
 hit eft gebēte.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre þæs sum brōðor synderlice
 35 mid godecundre gife gemæred and gepeordōd, forþon hē gepu-
 node gerisenlice leoð pyrcan, þā þe tō æfæstnesse and tō ārfæst-
 nesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hpæt-spā hē of godcundum stafum

þurh bócerás geleornôðe, þæt hê æfter medmichum fæce in sceôp-
gereorde mid þā mæstan spêtnesse and inbryðnesse geglencde
and in Englise gereorde pelgehpær forð brohte; and for his leôð-
songum manigrā mannā mōð oft tō peorulde forhōhnesse and tō
5 geþeôðnêsse þæs heofonlican lîfes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spîlee manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôðe on-
gunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpæðre him þæt gelice dôn
meahte, forþon hê nalas fram mannū nê þurh man gelæred pæs,
þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôðe; ac hê pæs godeundlice geful-
10 tumôð, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê for-
þon nêfre nôht læsungā nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efre
þā ān þā þe tō æfæstnesse belumpon and his þā æfæstan tungan
gedafenôðe singan. Ðæs hê se man in peoruldhāde geseted ôð
þā tîðe, þe hê pæs gelýfedre ylðo, and hê nêfre nânig leôð ge-
15 leornôðe, and hê forþon oft in geþeôrsceipe, þonne þær pæs blisse
intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be
hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þā hearpan him neālæcan,
þonne ārās hê for sceame fram þam symble and hām eôðe tō his
hūse.

20 3. Þā hê þæt þā sumre tîðe dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hūs pæs
geþeôrsceipes and út pæs gangende tō neátā scypene, þārā heord
him pæs þære nihte beboden; þā hê þā þær in gelimþlicre tîðe
his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þā stôð him sum man æt
þurh spefn, and hine hālette and grêtte, and hine be his naman
25 nemde, “Cæðmon, sing mē hpæthpegu.” Þā andsparôðe hê and
cpæð: “Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum geþeôr-
sceipe îteôðe, and hider gepāt, forþon ic nôht eûðe.” Eft hê
cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, “Hpæðere þā meaht mē
singan.” Cpæð hê, “Hpæt sceal ic singan?” Cpæð hê, “Sing
30 mē frumsceaft.” Þā hê þās andspare onfêng, þā ongan hê sōna
singan in herenêsse Godes scyppendes þā fers and þā pord þe hê
nêfre ne gehýrde; þārā endebyrdnes þis is:

4. “Nū pē sceolon herian heofonríces Deard,
Metodes mihte and his mōðgeþone,
35 perā Duldorfæder, spā hê pundrā gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ærest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tō hrôfe, hālig Seyppend;
þā middangeard, monecynnes Deard,
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôðe
frum foldan, Freā ælmihtig.”

5. Pā ārás hē fram þam slāpe, and eal þā þe hē slāpende sang,
 fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þām pordum sōna manig pord in
 þæt ilce gemet God̃e pyrdes songes tōgeþeōdde. Pā com hē on
 morne tō þam tūngerēfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sēde
 5 hþilce gifē hē onfēng, and hē hine sōna tō þære abbudissan ge-
 lādde, and hire þæt cȳdde and sægde. Pā hēt heō gesamnian
 ealle þā gelārdestan men, and þā leornerās, and him andpeardum
 hēt secgan þæt spefn and þæt leōd singan, þætte calrā heorā
 dōmē gecoren pære, hþæt oðte hponan þæt cumen pære. Pā
 10 pæs him eallum gesepen spā spā hit pæs, þæt him pære fram
 Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pā rehton hī him and
 sægdon sum hālig spel and godecundre lāre pord, bebudon him þā,
 gif hē mihte, þæt hē him sum sunge and in spiusunge leōdsanges
 þæt gehpyrfe. Pā hē þā hæfde þā pisan onfangene, þā eode hē
 15 hām tō his hūse, and com eft on morgen, and þȳ betstan leōdē ge-
 glenged him āsang and āgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pā ongan seō abbudisse clyppan and lufian þā Godes gifē in
 þam men, and heō hine þā monōde and lārde, þæt hē peoruldhād
 forlēte and munuchāde onfēnge; and hē þæt pel þafōde; and heō
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his gōdum, and hine geþeōdde
 tō gesamnunge þārā Godes þeōpā, and hēt hine lāran þæt getæl
 þæs hālgan stāres and spellas, and hē eal þā hē in gehēnesse ge-
 leornian mihte mid hine gemyngōde, and spā spā clēne nften
 eodorcende in þæt spēteste leōd gehpyrfe, and his song and his
 25 leōd pāron spā pynsum tō gehȳranne, þæt þā selfan his lāreōpās
 æt his mæde priton and leornōdon.

7. Sang hē ārest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman
 mancynnes and eal þæt stār Genesis, þæt is seō āreste Mōyses
 bōc, and eft be ūtgange Israēlā folces of Ægyptā lande, and be in-
 30 gange þæs gehātlandes, and be oðrum manigum spellum þæs hāl-
 gan geprites canones bōcā, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be
 his prōpunge, and be his upāstignesse on heofonās, and biȳ þæs
 Hālgan Gāstes cyme, and þārā Apostolā lāre; and eft biȳ þam ege
 þæs tōpeardan dōmes, and be fyrhto þæs tintreglīcan pītes, and
 35 be spētnesse þæs heofonlican rīces hē manig leōd geporhte; and
 spile eac oðer manig be þām godeundum fremsumnessum and dō-
 mum hē geporhte. On eallum þām hē geornlice gȳmde, þæt hē
 men ātuge fram synnā lufan and mândædā, and tō lufan and tō
 geornfulnessse āpehte gōdrā dædā, forþon hē pæs se man spīde
 40 āfest, and reogollicum þeōdscipum eadmōdlice underþeōded; and
 piȳ þām þā þe on oðre pisan dōn poldon, hē pæs mid pylme mī

celre ellenpôðnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endô his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þære tîde neâlâhte his gepitennesses and forðfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs licumlicre untrymnesse þrycced and hefigôð, hpædere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þâ tîd mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Dæs þær on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeap pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him þær ætsomne þenian. Þâ bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte 10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þâ pundrôde se þegn forþon hê pæs bâde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neâh ne pære, dide hpædere spâ spâ hê cpæð and bebeað.

9. And mid þý hê þâ þær on reste eode, and hê gefeôndê môðe 15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þær ær inne pæron, þâ pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæder hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî and cpædon, "Hpile þearf is þe hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neâh is, nû þû þus rôtlíce and þus glædlice tó ús sprecende eart." Cpæð hê 20 eft, "Berað mē hpædere hûsel tó." Þâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæder hî ealle smylte môð, and bûtan callum incan blide tó him hæfdon. Þâ andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt hî nænigne incan tó him piston, ac hî him ealle spîðe blidemôðe pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bâdon þæt hê him callum blide 25 pære. Þâ andsparôde hê, and cpæð, "Mine brôðru þâ leôfan, ic com spîðe blidmôð tó eop and tó callum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Þâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þære tîde pære, þætte þâ brôðor árisan sceolden, and Godes lof ræran 30 and heorâ ultsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tó þon." Cpæð hê, "Tela, utan þe pel þære tîde bíðan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênuode mid Cristes rôdetácene, and his heáfod onhyrde tó þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and 35 bilepîtê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlâtende and tó his gesihðe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eac þâ ýtemestan pord 40 on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gást in his handâ bebeódende, betýnde.

P O E T R Y.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spâ **SC**riðende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfað
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe seegað, **T**honc-pord sprecað,
Simle **S**ûð odðe nord **S**umne gemêtað
Gyddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhnêâpne,
5 se þe fore **D**ugude pile **D**ôm ârâran,
EOrlscipe **Æ**fnan, ôð þæt **E**Al seacæð
Leôht and **L**îf somod: **L**of se gepyreð,
Hafað under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hpilum Cyninges þegn,
10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
se þe **E**Al-fela **E**Alð-gesegeñâ
VVorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**ecg eft ongan
Sið Beôpulfes **S**nyttum styrian,
15 and on **S**Pêð precan **S**Pel gerâðe,
VVordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þær pæs Hearpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægðe, se þe cûðe
Frumsceaft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
20 epæð þæt se **Æ**lmiltiga **E**Orðan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebûgeð,
gSette **S**ige-hrêðig **S**unnan and môuan
Leóman tô **L**eóhte **L**and-bûendum,
and ge**F**rætpâðe **F**oldan sceâtâs
25 **L**eomum and **L**eáfum, **L**îf eac gesceôp
Cynnâ gehvvyllum, þára þe **C**pice hvvyrfað.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-134.)

- Ne pæs hêr þā giet nymde heolster-sceado
 piht geporden, ac þes þīða grund
 stōð deōp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
 īdel and unnyt: on þone eāgum plāt
 5 stīð-friðt cyning, and þā stōpe beheōld
 dreāmā leāse, geseah deorc gespeore
 semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
 pon and pēste, ōð þæt þeōs poruld-gesceaft
 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cyninges.
 10 Hêr ârest gesceōp êce Drihten
 helm ealpihtā heofon and eorðan,
 rodor ârârde, and þis rūme land
 gestadelōde strangum mihtum,
 Freā ælmihtig. Folde pæs þā gyt
 15 græs ungrêne: gârsecg þeahhte
 speart sinnihte sīde and pīde,
 ponne pāgās. Þā pæs puldor-torht
 Heofon-peardes gāst ofer holm boren
 miclum spēdum. Metod englā hēht
 20 līfes Brytta leōht forð cuman
 ofer rūmne grund; rade pæs gefylled
 Heāh-cyninges hās: him pæs hālig leōht
 ofer pēstenne, spā se Dyrhta bebeād.
 Þā gesundrōde sigorā Daldend
 25 ofer lago-flōde leōht pið þeōstrum,
 sceade pið seīman. Sceōp þā bām naman
 līfes Brytta; leōht pæs ârest
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemmed,
 plitebeorhte gesceaft. Ðel licōde
 30 Freān æt frymde forðbâro tīd:
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado
 speart spīdrian geond sīdne grund.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan maðelōde; sorgiende spræc
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
 35 gýman þæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(The First Day, 103-104.)

- Ne¹ was there then yet nymthe² holster²-shadow
 wight³ i-worthen⁵, ac⁶ this wide ground
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte⁷ fremde⁸,
 idle and unnut⁹: on that with-eyes wlat¹⁰
 5 stith¹¹-frith¹² king, and the stows¹³ beheld
 of-dreams¹⁴ less¹⁴, i-saw dark i-swerk¹⁵
 seme¹⁶ sinnight¹⁷ swart under roders¹⁸,
 wan and waste, oth¹⁹ that this world-schaft²⁰
 through word i-worth²¹ wulder²²-king's.
 10 Here erst²³ i-shaped eche²⁴ Drihte⁷,
 helm²⁵ of-all-wights²⁶, heaven and earth,
 roder¹⁸ a-reared, and this roomy land
 i-statheled²⁷ with strong mights,
 15 Frea²⁸ almighty. Folde²⁹ was then yet
 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge³⁰ thatched³¹
 swart sinnight¹⁷ side³² and wide,
 wan waves. Then was wulder²²-tort³³
 Heaven-ward's³⁴ ghost³⁵ over holm³⁶ borne
 with-mickle speeds. Metod³⁷ of-angels heht³⁸,
 20 life's Brytta³⁹, light forth to-come
 over roomy ground; rathe⁴⁰ was i-filled⁴¹
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light
 over waste, so the Wright⁴² (be-)bade.
 Then i-sundered siyers⁴³ Wielding⁴⁴
 25 over leye⁴⁵-flood light with⁴⁶ thuster⁴⁷,
 shade with⁴⁶ shimmer. Shope⁴⁸ then for-both names
 life's Brytta³⁹; light was erst²³
 through Drihte's⁷ word day i-named,
 white⁴⁹-bright i-shaft²⁰. Well liked⁵⁰
 30 Frea²⁸ at frumthe⁵¹ forthbearing⁵² tide⁵³:
 day erst²³ i-saw dark shadow
 swart swither⁵⁴ yond⁵⁵ side³² ground.

(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)

- Satan matheled⁵⁶; sorrowing spake
 he that hell forth⁵⁷ hold should
 35 to-yeme⁵⁸ the ground: was ere⁵⁹ God's angel

¹ not. ² except (?). ³ cave, cavernous. ⁴ anght. ⁵ existent, created. ⁶ but (P.P.). ⁷ God (P.P.). ⁸ strange (Ch.). ⁹ useless (S.). ¹⁰ looked (S.). ¹¹ strong. ¹² mind (?). ¹³ places (S.). ¹⁴ joy-less. ¹⁵ murkiness (?). ¹⁶ remain (?). ¹⁷ in sem-piternal night (?). ¹⁸ heavens (?). ¹⁹ till (?). ²⁰ creation (?). ²¹ came into being. ²² glory (S.). ²³ first. ²⁴ eternal (S.). ²⁵ protector. ²⁶ beings. ²⁷ established (S.). ²⁸ sovereign (?). ²⁹ earth (S.). ³⁰ ocean (?). ³¹ covered. ³² far, long (P.P.). ³³ bright (H.). ³⁴ warder, guardian. ³⁵ spirit. ³⁶ high sea. ³⁷ creator (?). ³⁸ ordered (P.P., Ch.). ³⁹ allotter (?). ⁴⁰ soon. ⁴¹ fulfilled. ⁴² maker. ⁴³ victories' (?). ⁴⁴ Ruler. ⁴⁵ lake (H.). ⁴⁶ from. ⁴⁷ darkness (S.). ⁴⁸ shaped, formed (Ch., P.P.). ⁴⁹ beautiful (S.). ⁵⁰ pleased (Ch., P.P.). ⁵¹ beginning (S.). ⁵² creation's. ⁵³ time. ⁵⁴ pass away (H.). ⁵⁵ over, beyond. ⁵⁶ spoke (S.). ⁵⁷ thenceforth. ⁵⁸ keep (P.P.). ⁵⁹ once, before.

- white in heaven, oth¹ him his huie² forspene³
 and his overmet⁴ of all swithest⁵,
 that he ne⁶ would wereds⁷ Drihte's⁸
 word worthy⁹. Welled to-him on in¹⁰
 5 huie² ymb¹¹ his heart; hot was to-him out¹²
 wrothly¹³ wite¹⁴. He then with-word quoth:
 Is this ange¹⁵ stead¹⁶ unlike swithe¹⁷
 the other that we ere couth¹⁸
 high on heaven-riche¹⁹, that me mine herre²⁰ on-loaned²¹,
 10 though we hine²² for the all-wielder owe²³ ne⁶ must,
 rome²⁴ our riche¹⁹. Naft²⁵ he though right i-done
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche¹⁹ be-numen²⁶,
 hath it i-marked mid²⁷ mankind
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,
 mine strong stool²⁸ (be)-hold,
 be to-himself²⁹ in wyne³⁰, and we this wite¹⁴ thole³⁰,
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed²³ I my hands' i-wald³¹,
 20 and might one tide³² out worth³³,
 be one winter-stound³², then I mid this wered⁷—!
 Ac³⁴ lie me ymb¹¹ iron bonds,
 rideth³⁵ racket's³⁶ sole³⁷: I am riche¹⁹-less!
 have me so hard hell clomps
 25 fast befangen³⁸! Here is fire mickle
 up and neath! I o³⁹ ne⁶ i-saw
 loather⁴⁰ landscipe! leye⁴¹ ne⁶ a-swome⁴²
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang⁴³,
 slith-hard⁴⁴ sole³⁷, from-sith⁴⁵ a-merred⁴⁶,
 30 a-ferred⁴⁶ me from-my feeth⁴⁷, feet are i-bounden,
 hands i-haft⁴⁸; are these hell-doors'
 ways forwrought⁴⁹; so I mid⁵⁰ wight⁵⁰ ne⁶ may
 off these lith⁵¹-bonds. Lie me about
 of-hard iron hot i-slain⁵²
 35 grindels⁵³ great; mid²⁷ that me God hath
 i-hafted⁴⁸ by the halse⁵⁴. So I wot, he my huie² cuth¹⁸
 and that wist eke⁵⁵ wereds⁷ Drihte⁸,
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth⁵⁶
 ymb¹¹ that heaven-riche¹⁹, there⁵⁷ I owed²³ my hands' i-wald³¹!

¹ till (?). ² mind (S.). ³ seduced (?). ⁴ pride (S.). ⁵ mightiest (P. P., Ch.). ⁶ not. ⁷ hosts (S.).
⁸ Lord (P. P.). ⁹ honor, obey (S.). ¹⁰ within. ¹¹ about (?). ¹² without. ¹³ wrathful (S.). ¹⁴ punishment (Ch.). ¹⁵ narrow (S.). ¹⁶ place. ¹⁷ very (P. P., Ch.). ¹⁸ knew. ¹⁹ kingdom, -ric (S.).
²⁰ lord (S.). ²¹ presented. ²² it (S.). ²³ have, own. ²⁴ use (?). ²⁵ hath not (S.). ²⁶ taken (Ch., P. P.). ²⁷ with (P. P.). ²⁸ seat. ²⁹ joy (H.). ³⁰ suffer. ³¹ power, control (S.). ³² hour. ³³ be free.
³⁴ but. ³⁵ oppresseth. ³⁶ bonds' (?). ³⁷ rope (S.). ³⁸ caught (S.). ³⁹ ever (S.). ⁴⁰ loathlier.
⁴¹ fire, low (P. P.). ⁴² smoulder (?). ⁴³ fastening (H.). ⁴⁴ terrible (?). ⁴⁵ departure (P. P.).
⁴⁶ prevented (S.). ⁴⁷ path, departure (?). ⁴⁸ held (?). ⁴⁹ obstructed, closed (S.). ⁵⁰ any way.
⁵¹ limbs. ⁵² forged (S.). ⁵³ bars, clogs (S.). ⁵⁴ neck. ⁵⁵ also. ⁵⁶ happen to. ⁵⁷ if.

- hpît on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
 and his ofermetto ealrâ spîðôst,
 þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
 pord purdian. Deôl him on innan
 5 hyge ymb his heortan; hât pæs him utan
 præðlic pîte. Hê þa pordê epæð:
 "Is þes ænga stede ungelîc spîðe
 þam ôðrum þe pê ær cûðon
 heân on heofon-rîce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
 10 þeâh pê hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
 rômigian ûres rîces. Næfð hê þeâh riht gedôn
 þæt hê ûs hæfð befylled fyre tô botme
 helle þære hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
 hæfð hit gemearcôð mid mon-cynne
 15 tô gesettanne. Pæt mê is sorgâ mæst
 þæt Adam seal, þe pæs of eorðan geporht,
 mînne stronglican stôl behealdan,
 pesan him on pynne, and pê þis pîte þolien
 hearm on þisse helle. Ðâ lâ! âhte ic mînâ handâ ge-
 20 and môste âne tîð âte peorðan, [peald
 pesan âne pinter-stunde, þonne ic mid þÿs perodê—!
 Ac liegað mê ymbe îren-bendâs,
 rîdeð racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
 habbað mê spâ hearde helle clomnâs
 25 fæste befangen! Hêr is fÿr micel
 ufan and neoðone! ic â ne geseah
 lâðran landscipe! lig ne âspâmâð
 hât ofer helle. Mê habbað hringâ gespong,
 slîð-hearda sâl sîðes âmyrred,
 30 âfÿrred mê mîn fêðe; fêt synt gebundene,
 handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
 pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
 of þissum lioðo-bendum. Liegað mê ymbûtan
 heardes îrenes hâte geslægene
 35 grindlâs greâte; mid þÿ mê God hæfð
 gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pât, hê mînne lige cûðe
 and þæt piste eâc perodâ Drihten,
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurðan
 ymb þæt heofon-rîce, þær ic âhte mînâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)

- Nearpe genýddon on norð-pegás,
 piston him be súðan Sigelpará land,
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóde
 hátum heofon-colum. Fær hálíg God
 5 pið fær-bryne fole gescylde,
 bælcê oferbrêdde byrnendne heofon,
 hálgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.
 Hæfde peder-poleen píðum fæðmum
 eorðan and uproðor efne gedæled;
 10 lædde leód-perod; līg-fýr ádranc
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled páfedon,
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleó
 pand ofer polenum: hæfde pitig God
 sunnan síð-fæt seglê ofertolden,
 15 spâ þâ mæst-râpás men ne cūðon,
 nê þâ segl-rôde geseôn meah-ton
 eorð-búende callê cræftê,
 hú âfæstnôð pæs feld-húsâ mæst.
 (106-134.)
- Fole pæs on sâlum,
 20 hlûd herges cyrm. Heofon-beâcen âstâh
 æfenâ gehpam, ôðer pundor;
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-råde beheôld
 ofer leód-perum līgê scīnan
 byrnende beâm. Blâce stôðon
 25 ofer sceôðendum scīre leôman,
 scinon scyld-hreôðan, sceado spíðredon:
 neôple niht-scūpan neah ne mihton
 heolstor âhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:
 nipe niht-peard nýðe sceolde
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pēsten-gryrê
 hâr hæt holmegum pedrum
 ô fêrelammê ferht getpâfde.
 Hæfde foregenga fyrene loccás,
 blâce beâmás, bæl-egsan hpeôp
 35 þam here-þreáte, hâtan līgê,

- þæt hê on pæstenne perod forbærnde,
 nymde hîc mōd-hpate Mōyses hýrde.
 Secân scîr perod, scyldâs lixton;
 gesápon rand-pígan rihtre stræte
 5 segn ofer speotum, ôð þæt sâ-fæsten
 landes æt ende leôd-mægne forstôð,
 fûs on forð-peg. Fyrd-píc ârâs,
 pyrpton hîc pêrige; piste genâgdon
 mōdige mete-þegnâs hyrâ mægen bêtan.
 10 Bræddon æfter beorgum, sidðan býme sang,
 flotán feld-húsum: þá pæs feórde píc,
 rand-pígenâ ræst be þam Reáðan sâ.

(154-182.)

- Þá him eorlâ mōð ortrýpe pearð,
 sidðan hîc gesápon of súð-pegum
 15 fyrd Faraônes forð ongangen,
 ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,
 þûfâs þunian, þeôð mearc tredan:
 gârâs trymedon, gûð hpearfôðe,
 blicon bord-hreôðan, býman sungon.
 20 On hpæl hreôpon here-fugolâs
 hilde grâdige; hræfen gól
 deâpíg-federe ofer driht-nêum,
 pon pæl-ceâsega. Dulfâs sungon
 25 atol æfen-leôð âtes on pēnan,
 carleâsan deôr, epyld-rôf beôðan
 on láðrâ lâst leôð-mægnæs fyl,
 hreôpon mearc-pearðâs middum nihtum:
 fleáh fêge gâst, fole pæs gehâged.
 Hpílum of þam perode plance þegnâs
 30 mæton mîl-paðâs mearâ bôgum.
 Him þær sige-cýning pið þone segn foran
 mannâ þengel mearc-þreátê râd;
 gûð-pearð gumenâ grím-helm gespeôn,
 cýning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
 35 píges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceôc,
 hêht his here-ciste healdan georne
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon
 láðum eágum land-mannâ cyme.
 Ymb hine pâgon pígend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfās hilde grêtton
 þurstige þræc-pîges, þeôden-holde.

BEOWULF.

(*A Good King, 1-11.*)

Hpæt! pê Gâr-Denâ in geâr-dagum
 þeôd-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,
 5 hû þâ ædelingâs ellen fremedon!
 Oft Scyld Scêfing sceadenâ þreatum,
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteáh;
 egsôde eorl, syððan ârest peard
 feâsceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâd,
 10 peôx under polenum, peordmyndum þâh,
 ôð þæt him æghpyle þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
 ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôð cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld, 26-52.*)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpîle
 15 fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.
 Hî hyne þâ ætbâron tô brimes farôðe,
 spâse gesiðâs, spâ hê selfa bæd,
 þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
 leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
 20 Þær æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna
 îsig and út-fûs, ædelinges fær:
 âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôðen,
 beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
 mârne be mæste. Þær þæs mâtma fela
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelâded:
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceôl gegyrpan
 hilde-pâpnum and heaðo-pêðum,
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
 mâtma mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon
 30 on flôðes âht feor gepitan.
 Nalæs hî hine læssan læcum teôðan,
 þeôð-gestreônum, þonne þâ dydon,
 þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon

ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende :
 þā gyt hīe him āsetton segen gylðenne
 heāh ofer heāfod, lēton holm beran,
 geāfon on gār-secg : him pæs geōmor sefa,
 5 murnende mōð. Men ne cunnon
 secgan tō sōðe, sele-rāðende,
 hæleð under heofenum, hpā þæm hlæste onfēng !

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

Pā pæs HRÔDGÂRE here-spêð gyfen,
 pīges peorðmynd, þæt him his pine-magās
 10 georne hýrðon, ôð þæt scō geōgoð gepeôx,
 mago-driht micel. Him on mōð be-arn,
 þæt hē heal-reced hātan polde,
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedālan
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,
 būton folc-scare and feorum gumenā.
 Pā ic pīde gefrægn peore gebannan
 manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
 20 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit peard eal gearo,
 heal-ærnā mæst : scōp him HEORT naman,
 se þe his pordes gepeald pīde hæfde.
 Hē beôt ne ālêh, beāgās dælde,
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hliðfæde
 heāh and horn-geāp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spā þā driht-guman dreāmum lifdon
 eādiglīce, ôð þæt ān ongan
 fyrene fremman, feond on helle :
 30 pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hāten,
 mære mearc-stapa, se þe mōrās heöld,
 fen and fæsten ; fifel-cynnes eard
 ponsælig per peardôðe hpile,
 siððan him Scyppend forserifen hæfde.
 35 In Caines cynne þone epealm gepræc
 êce Drihten, pæs þe hē Abel slôg :
 ne gefeah hē þære fæhðe, ac hē hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mánê man-cynne fram.
 Panon untydrás calle onpôcon,
 eotenás and ylfe and oreneás,
 spylice gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon
 5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeald!—
 Gepât þá neôsian, syððan niht becom,
 heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
 æfter beôr-þege gebûn hæfdon;
 fand þá þær inne æðelingâ gedriht
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorgo ne cûdon,
 ponsceaft perâ. Ðiht unhælo
 grim and grædig gearo sôna þæs,
 reôc and rêde, and on ræste genam
 þritig þegnâ; þanon eft gepât
 15 hûðe hrêmig tô hâm faran,
 mid þære pæl-fylle picâ neôsan.
 Þa þæs on uhtan mid âr-dæge
 GRENDES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:
 þa þæs æfter piste pôp up-âhafen,
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144-152.)

- Spâ rixôde and pið rihte pan
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt îdel stôð
 hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpil micel:
 tpelf pintrâ tîð torn gepolôde
 25 pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gehpelene,
 sîðrâ sorgâ; forþam sîððan pearð
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,
 gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
 hpîle pið Hrôðgâr.

(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194-228.)

- Þæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
 30 gôð mid Geatum, Grendles dâðâ:
 se þæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
 on þæm dæge þysses lifes,
 æðele and eâcen. Hêt him fêð-lidan
 35 gôðne gegyrpan; epæð hê gûð-cyning
 ofer span-râde sêcean polde,
 mârne þeôden, þa him þæs mannâ þearf.

205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtâ leôdâ
 cempa gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
 findan mihte: fiftênâ sum
 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,
 5 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyreu.
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on fêðum,
 bôt under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon
 sund pið sande. Secgâs bæron
 10 on bearm nacan beorhte fræte,
 gûð-scaro geatolic: guman út seufon,
 perâs on pilsîð pudu bundenne.
 Gepât þâ ofer pâg-holm pindê gefýsed
 flota fâmig-heals fugle gelîcôst,
 15 ôð þæt ymb ân-tîl ôðres dôgores
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
 þæt þâ lifende land gesâpon,
 brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
 sîde sâ-næssâs: þâ pæs sund liden
 20 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
 Dederâ leôde on pang stigon,
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,
 gûð-gepâdo; Gode þancedon,
 pæs þe him fêð-lâde eâðe purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore, 229+.*)

- 25 Fâ of pealle geseah pearð Scyldingâ,
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
 fyrð-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men pâron:
 30 Gepât him þâ tô parôðe piegê ridan
 þegn Hróðgâres, þrymmum cpehte
 mægen-pudu mundum, medel-pordum frægn:
 "Hpæt syndon gê scaro-hæbbendrâ
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ecôl
 35 ofer lagu-strâte lædan epômon,
 hider ofer holmâs Hróðgâr sêcean?
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, æg-pearde heôld,
 þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nânig
 mid scip-herge secððan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr eadlicôr cuman ongunnon
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leâfnes-pord
 gûd-fremmendrâ gearpe ne pisson,
 magâ gemêdu! Næfre ic mârân geseah
 5 eorlâ ofer eorðan, þonne is eôper sum,
 seeg on searpum; nis þæt seld-guma
 pâpnum gepeordâd, næfne him his plite leôge,
 ænlic ansyn. Nû ic eôper sceal
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
 10 leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
 furdur fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
 mere-lîðende, minne gehýrað
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfost is sêlest
 tô gecýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon."
 15 Him se yldesta andsparôde,
 perodes pîsa pord-hord onleâc:
 "Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde
 and Higelâces heord-geneâtâs.
 Dæs min fæder folcum gecýðed,
 20 ædele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
 gebâd pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
 gamol of geardum; hine gearpe geman
 pitenâ pel-hpyle pîde geond eorðan.
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þînne
 25 sunu Healfdenes sêcean epômon,
 leôd-gebyrgen. Des þû ûs lârenâ gôd!"
286. Deard maðelôde, þær on piege sæt
 ombeht unforht: "Æghpædres sceal
 seearp seyld-pîga gescâd pitan,
 30 pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenceð.
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorod
 freân Seyldingâ: gepîtað forð beran
 pâpen and gepædu, ic eôp pîsige."
301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota stille båd,
 35 seomôde on sôlc sîd-fædmed scip,
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic scionon
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.
 Gûd-môde grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomme, ôð þæt hý sæl timbred
 geatolic and gold-fäh ongytan mihton;
 þæt pæs fore-mærôst fold-búendum
 recedâ under roderum, on þæm se ríca båd;
 5 lixte se leôma ofer landâ fela.
 Him þâ hilde-deôr hof môðigrâ
 torht getêhte, þæt hý him tô mihton
 gegnum gangan. Gûð-beornâ sum
 picg gepende, pord æfter cpæð:
 10 “Mæl is mē tô fêran! Fæder alpaldâ
 mid âr-stafum eôpic gechalde
 sîðâ gesunde! ic tô sê pille
 pið præð perod pearde healdan.”

A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealththeow, the Queen, 612 +.)

- Pær pæs hæledâ hleahor; hlyn spynsôde,
 15 pord pæron pynsume. Eôde DEALHPEÓÐ forð,
 epên Hrôðgâres cynnâ gemyndig,
 grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
 and þâ freôlic pif ful gesealde
 ârest Eâst-Denâ êðel-pearde,
 20 bæd hine blícne æt þære beôr-þege,
 leôdum leôfne; hê on lust geþeah
 symbel and sele-ful, sige-rôf cyning.
 Ymb-eôde þâ ides Helmingâ
 dugude and geôgode dæl æghpylene;
 25 sine-fato sealde, ôð þæt sêl âlamp,
 þæt hiô Beôpulf, beâg-hroden epên
 môðe gebungen, medo-ful ætbær;
 grêtte Geâtâ leôð, Gode þancôde
 pîs-fæst pordum, þæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
 30 þæt heô on ânigne eorl gelýfle
 fyrenâ frôfre. Hê þæt ful geþeah,
 pæl-reôp pîga, æt DEALHPEÔN,
 and þâ gyddôde gûðe gefýsed;
 Beôpulf mædelôde, bearn Ecgþeôpes:
 35 “Ic þæt hogôde, þâ ic on holm gestâh,
 sê-bât gesæt mid minrâ secgâ gedriht,
 þæt ic ânunga eôprâ leôðâ
 pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl erunge,
 feônd-grâpum fæst. Ic gefremman secal

- eorlic ellen, oððe ende-dæg
 on þisse meodu-healle minne gebíðan."
 Pam pife þá pord pel lícôdon,
 gilp-epide Geâtes; eôðe gold-hroden
 5 freólicu fole-epên tô hire freân sittan.
 Pâ pæs eft spâ ær inne on healle
 þryð-pord sprecen, þeôð on sêlum,
 sige-folcâ speg, ôð þæt semninga
 sunu Healfdenes sêcean polde
 10 æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ârâs.
 Grêtte þâ guma ôðerne,
 HRÔÐGÂR BEÔÐULF, and him hæl âbeâð.

1789. Nilt-helm gespearc
 15 deorc ofer dryht-gumum. Dugud eal ârâs;
 polde blonden-feax beddes ncôsan,
 gamela Scylding. Geât ungemetes pel
 rôfne rand-pîgan restan lyste:
 sôna him sele-þegn sîðes pêrgum,
 20 feorran-cundum forð pîsâde,
 se for andrysnun ealle bepeotede
 þegnes þearfe, spylce þý dôgorê
 heaðo-lîðende habban scoldon.
 Reste hine þâ rûm-heôrt; reeed hlifâde
 25 geâp and gold-fâh, gæst inne spæf,
 ôð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
 blîð-heort bodôde, côman beorhte leôman
 ofer seadu seacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

- 30 Næs þæt þonne mêtôst mægen-fultumâ,
 þæt him on þearfe lâh þyle Hrôðgâres;
 pæs þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
 þæt pæs ân foran eald-gestreônâ;
 eeg pæs îren, âter-tânum fâh,
 âhyrðed heaðo-spâtê; nâfre hit æt hilde ne spâc
 35 mannâ ângum þârâ þe hit mid mundum bepand,
 se þe gryre-sîðâs gegân dorste,

fole-stede fārā; næs þæt forma sīð,
þæt hit ellen-peore afnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need, 1512 +.*)

- 5 Þā se eorl ongeat,
 þæt hē in nið-sele nāt-hpyleum pæs,
 þær him nænig pæter pihtē ne secedede,
 nē him for hrōf-sele hrīnan ne mehte
 fār-gripe flōdes: fȳr-leōht geseah,
 blācne leōman beorhte seīnan.
 Ongeat þā se gōða grund-pyrgenne,
 10 mere-pīf mihtig; mægen-ræs forgeaf
 hilde-billē, hond spenge ne ofteāh,
 þæt hire on hafelan hring-mæl āgōl
 grādig gūð-leōð; þā se gist onfand,
 þæt se beado-leōma bītan nolde,
 15 aldre secedðan, ac seō eeg gespāc
 þeōðne æt þearfe: þolōde ār fela
 hond-gemōtā, helm oft geseær,
 fāges fȳrd-hrægl: þā pæs forma sīð
 deōrum mādne, þæt his dōm ālæg.
 20 Eft pæs ān-rād, nalas elnes læt,
 mærdā gemyndig mæg Hygelāces;
 pearp þā punden-mæl prættum gebunden
 yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan læg,
 stīð and stȳl-eeg; strenge getrūpōde,
 25 mund-gripe mægenes. Spā secal man dōn
 þonne hē æt gūðe gegān þenceð
 longsumne lof, nā ymb his lif cearað.

(*The Right Weapon, 1557 +.*)

- Geseah þā on searpum sige-cādig bil,
 eald speord eotenise eegum pyhtig,
 30 pīgenā peord-mynd: þæt pæs pæpnā cyst,
 būton hit pæs mære þonne āenig mon oðer
 tō beadu-lāce ætberan mehte,
 gōd and geatolic gigantā gepeorc.
 Hē gefēng þā fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingā,
 35 hreōh and heoro-grim hring-mæl gebrægd.

1687. Hrōðgār mæðelōde, hilt sceapōde,

- ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ðr priten
 fyrn-gepinnes: syddan flōd ofslōh,
 gifen geōtende, gigantā cyn,
 frēcne gefērdon: þæt pæs fremde þeōð
 5 ēcean Dryhtne, him þæs ende-leān
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
 Spā pæs on þæm scennum scīran goldes
 þurh rûn-stafās rihte gemeareōð,
 geseted and gesæd, hpām þæt speord geporht,
 10 īrenā cyst, ārest pære,
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fāh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

- Pus Ælfrēd ūs eald-spel reahte
 cyning Dest-Sexnā, cræft meldōde,
 leōð-pyrhtā list: him pæs lust micel,
 15 þæt hē þiossum leōðum leōð spellōde,
 monnum myrgen, mishīce cpidās.

METER VI.

- Pā se Dīsdōm eft pord-hord onlēac,
 sang sōð-cpidās, and þus selfa cpæð:
 Ponne siō sunne speotolōst scīneð
 20 hādrōst of hefone, hræde biōð āþīstrōð
 ealle ofer eorðan ōðre steorran;
 forþæm hiorā birhtu ne bið āuht
 tō gesettanne pið þære sunnan leōht.
 Ponne smolte blāpð sūðan and pestan
 25 pīnd under polenum, þonne peaxað hræde
 feldes blōstman fægen þæt hī mōton:
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hē strong cymð
 norðan and eāstan, hē genimeð hræde
 þære rōsan plite, and eac þā rûman sē
 30 norðerne ŷst nēde gebādeð,
 þæt hiō strange geondstyred on staðu beāteð.
 Eā lā! þæt on eorðan āuht fæstlīces
 peorces on porulde ne punād āfre!

METER X.

23. Hpær sind nû þæs pīsan Dēlandes bân,
 þæs gold-smīdes, þe þæs geô mārôst?
 Forþý ic epæd þæs pīsan Dēlandes bân,
 forþý ængum ne mæg eord-bûendrâ
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlênd.
 Ne mæg mon æfre þý êd ænne præccan
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg
 sunnan on-spīfan and þisne spīftan rodor
 of his riht-ryne rineâ ænig.
 10 Hpâ pāt nû þæs pīsan Dēlandes bân,
 on hpeleum hī hlāpâ hrusan þecean?
 Hpær is nû se rīca Rōmānâ pita
 and se ārōða, þe pē ymb sprecad,
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehāten þæs
 15 mid þām burhparum Brūtus nemmed?
 Hpær is eac se pīsa and se peordgeorna
 and se fæst-rēða folces hyrde,
 se þæs ūdpita ælees þinges
 eene and cræftig, þām þæs Catōn nama?
 20 Hī pāron gefyrn forð gepitene:
 nāt nænig mon, hpær hī nû sindon!
 Hpæt is hiorâ here būton se hlīsa ân?
 se is eac tō lytel spelerâ lāriōpâ,
 forþām þā mago-rincās mārān pyrde
 25 pāron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nû,
 þæt geond þās eorðan æghpær sindon
 hiorâ gelīcan hpōn ymbspræce,
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,
 þæt hī se hlīsa hīp-eāde ne mæg
 30 fore-mære perās forð gebrengan!
 Peāh gē nû pēnen and pilnigen,
 þæt gē lange tīd libban mōten,
 hpæt iōp æfre þý bet biō oððe þince,
 forþām þe nāne forlēt, peāh hit lang þince,
 35 deād æfter dōgorrīme, þonne hē hæfd Drihtnes leāfe?
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hælēdā ænig,
 guma æt þām gilpe, gif hine gegrīpan mōt
 se ēca deād æfter þissum porulde?

- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofað,
 nefne him holm gestýred;
 mere hafað mundum, mægd egsan pyn.
 Ceāp-eādig mon cyning þic þonne
 5 leōdon cýped, þonne līdan cymed:
 pudā and pætres nyttād
 þonne him bið þic ālýfed;
 mete byged, gif hē mārān þearf,
 ærþon hē tō mēde peorde.
 10 Seōc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;
 þeāh hine mon on sunnan lāde,
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,
 þeāh hit sý pearm on sumerā;
 ofereumen bið hē, ær hē ācepele,
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epicne fēde.
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenceð;
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deað, þonne hit gedyrned peorðed.
 20 Heān sceal gehnīgan, ādl gesīgan,
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt nūlād nimeð;
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.
 Mūðā gehpyle mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sine on epēne,
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīd-perum
 pið tō-piðre, þic-freodā healdan.
 Scyld sceal cempan, sceast reāfere;
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,
 hūsl hālgum men, hādnum synne.
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,
 rūme roderās; þæt is rice God,
 sylf sōt cyning, sāplā nergend,
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær pē on lifgað,
 and eft æt hām ende eallum pealdd
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

THRENES.

- Dindê bipâune peallâs stondad
 hrimê bihrorene, hrýðge þâ ederâs.
 Dôriad þâ pîn-salo, paldend liegad
 dreâmê bidrorene; dugud eal gecrong
 5 plonc bi pealle: sume pig fornom,
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær
 ofer heáhne holm; sumne se hâra pulf
 deâðe gedêlde; sumne dreôrig-hleôr
 in eord-seræfe eorl gehýdde:
 10 ýððe spâ þisne eard-geard ældâ Seyppend,
 ôðþæt burgparâ breahtmâ leâse
 eald entâ gepeore ídlu stôdon.
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal pîsê geþohtê
 and þis deorce lif deôpe geondþenceð,
 15 frôð in ferðe, feor oft gemon
 pæl-sleahðâ porn and þâs pord âcpið: [ðum-gyfa?
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago? hpær epom mât-
 hpær epom symblá gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?
 Eálâ beorht bune, eálâ byrn-píga,
 20 eálâ þeôðnes þrym! hú seô þrag gepât,
 genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô pære!
 Stondeð nû on lâste leôfre duguðe
 peal pundrum heáh pyrmlicum fâh:
 eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryðe,
 25 pâpen pæl-gífru, Dyrð seô mâre,
 and þâs stân-hleoðu stormâs enyssað;
 bríð hreôsende hruse binded
 pintres pôma: þonne pon cymed,
 níped niht-scûa, norðan onsended
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæledum on andan.
 Eal is earfôðlic eorðan rice:
 onpended pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.
 Hêr bið feoh lâne, hêr bið freônd lâne,
 hêr bið mon lâne, hêr bið mæg lâne:
 35 eal þis eorðan gesteal ídel peorðed.”
 Spâ epæð snottor on môde,
 gesæt him sundor æt rûne.
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealded:
 ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcÿðan,
 nemde hê âr þâ bôte cunne,
 eorl mid elnê gefremman:
 pel bið þam þe him âre sêced,
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
 þær ûs eal seô fæstnung stoned.

Dêland him be purman præces eunnâde,
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreag;
 hæfde him tô gesiððe sorge and longâð,
 10 pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
 siððan hine Nîðhâð on nêde legde
 sponcre seono-benne, on sÿllan mon.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrâ deað
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
 * * * * *
 * * * * * âfre ne meahte
 þrîste geþencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanrîces
 pylfenne geþoht: âhte pîde fole
 Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
 Sæt seeg monig sorgum gebunden,
 peân on pēnan, pÿsete geneahhe,
 25 þæt þæs cyne-rîces ofercumen pære.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
 Ic hpîle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
 dryhtne dÿre: mê pæs Deôr noma;
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nâ
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht gebah,
 þæt mê eorlâ hleô âr gesealde.
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald hpited,
 præg-fæg prited, præd âd smited,
 5 syn-gryn sided, searo-fearo glided.
 Grorn torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,
 searo hpit sôlâd, sumur-hât côlâd,
 fold-pela fealled, feôndscipe pealled,
 eord-mægen ealdâd, ellen ealdâd.
 10 Mê þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geraef
 fleôn flâscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
 nýd-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô neaht becymed,
 seô mê êdles ofon and mê hêr eardes oncon.
 15 Þonne lichoma liged: limu pyrm piged
 and him pynne gepiged and þa pist gepiged,
 ôð þæt beoð þa bân gebrosnâd on ân
 and æt nýhstan nân nefne se nêdâ tân
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlîsa âproten.
 20 Ær þæt eâdig gepenced;
 hê hine þe ofôr spenced,
 byrged him þa bitran synne,
 hyegâd tô þære betran pynne,
 gemon meordâ lisse,
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.
 Uton nû hâlgum gelice
 scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôt
 sôðne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

N O T E S.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father* our thou in *heavens*, *Hallowed-be* name thine. Come *kingdom* thine. Worth will thine, so in *heaven* and on earth. Loaf our the *daily* give us *this* day. And off-let us that in *which* we *debtors* are, so so also we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in *temptation*, but loose us of the evil; *since* thine is *kingdom* and *might* and *glory* in ever. Amen.

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *úser*, *úre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *pu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *himinam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veih*s, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namó*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *náman*, √ *gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *þiudi-*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *piuda*, v. 46; *vairpái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spé*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *corde*, Ger. *erde*, *√ar*, plough, till? *Hláfis*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *ἐνο-ς*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *patei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pé*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *lausei*, A.-S. *lcōsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lū*; *ubilin*, untē, v. 45; *piudan-gardi*, king-court, see *piudinassus* above, -gards, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place girt, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *mcahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áirs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amēn*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfrie, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfrie Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *rêce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bûtan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gē*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þu?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, a.—*xlce dag*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -ē, like the dative, § 71, b.—*ēac spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum sccarē and cultrē*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, d.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show; Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betwæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, n, m., roebucks, *râgan*, f., roc.

PAGE 16.—*spâ fela* . . . *spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—for *hpý*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mē is*, dative of possessor, § 298, b.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hē*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eac spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela pisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, d, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, pudá, sumerá*, § 93.—*út þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrdnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *meté*, dinner.—*Hpílc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gefuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræfté miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *minum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpællicór*, very quickly.—*ánrá gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be callum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Bede's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

búend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Bede, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-códe pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neástan* generally means *at last*, here Bede has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfēng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund*-, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel*, *es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú git*, now yet.—*se á siddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Bede's statements, 1, 15.—*Woden*, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calcnde*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*stecorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handá*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm, epam > epom > cuom > côm > com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes cláðum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bót*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þá on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorá æghpildum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þá on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*caldorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þá þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpéne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fríde*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þá*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigonteóde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þá Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bútan þam þe hcom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hálfdán bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeán*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its iatrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigá sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlýsing*, compare *Cristes cláðum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongean þás æscas*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallé*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrá háligrá mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975-978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of "Edward the Martyr." Æthelred, "the Unready," was her son. A.D. 994.—*þá pearð hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frid and grit*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frid* as general peace, *grit* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen's name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnút. A.D. 1014.—*seô burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*pearð his man*, was his man=paid him *hom*-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gird* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 751, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nid*, *es*, *m.*, opposition.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfrie, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred's translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfrie Society, 1844-1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquias*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquia*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda's *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, "The Venerable Bede," was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Bede. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Bede's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tîde*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Bede's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and geseþen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*hā þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Bede.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fēng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leôfôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rîned*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Bede's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrā*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hē Bēda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hē* and *menigo*. 28.—*hōcihte neōsu þynne*, Bēd. *nāso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hōcihte*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nōsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spā spā*, whithersoever.—*þeāh þe*, even if. 33.—*spulce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*hā hpædere*, then yet, however.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, $i > y$) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*for gelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, *Germania*, c. 12. 4.—*leôð-geld*=*per-geld*, *wergild*, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the *wergild*; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hlâf-æta*, compare *hlâf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17–20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, *anaclothun*, § 288, a. 22.—*gebroced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*for gelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heáh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlôthhere succeeded his brother *Ecgberht* as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eádric*, who then reigned one year and a half (*Bêd.*, iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an *earl* twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht's* time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of *Ceadwalla*, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (*Bêd.*, v., 7; and see *Chronicle*). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of *Alfred*, written like a continuation of *Alfred's Code*.

Line 27.—*gebungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*pritiġ*, undeclined, for *pritiġum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—*Alfred* was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles ; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great ; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace ; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships ; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws ; an educator and founder of schools ; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs ; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes : " I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good ; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirt's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*frut*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fāhmon*, one exposed to *fēhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word ; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed : *þārā þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *þārā* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis* ; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geöl* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eāstre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eāster-mōnad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits ; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Luna, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wôden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wôdenes dag*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpêntig*, undeclined, for *tpêntigum*; so *þrittig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECCBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735-766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668-690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128-239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpxt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, in

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hælc* and on his *húse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*píf* . . . *heó*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê* . . . , nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, *n.*, commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Fríge's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Fríge dag*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frígg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freá* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frígg*. 10.—*gescafte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*pæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*háðige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's Delphin edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacuntala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Ettmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *þá þá . . . þá*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *þuhte*, § 297; *lyste hine þinges*, §§ 290, *c*; 315, *c*. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, *c*. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*þá, who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, *b*. 11.—*þæs (þære?)*, takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the *Laws*, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History* of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 31.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglenede* agrees with *sccôpgercorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctio, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efne*, but even. 12.—*þá án*, those alone, *þá þe*, which.—*his þá* . . ., which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfned*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrsceipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συνέσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedêmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þá þá* . . . *þá*, when . . . then.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,
metudæs maecti end his modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,
eci dryctin, or astelidæ.
He aerist scop aelda barnum
heben til hrofe, haleg scepen :
þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,
eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,
firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works-of-the-glorious-Father : how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perâ* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloria*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Fred*, appositive with *pcard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PAGE 49, line 3.—*Godē pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*caldorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge* and is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*pá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *pæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde* and *geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclussit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnesse* and *fordfóre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neálcáhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *pæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine pá leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*pón = pam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*pætte . . . pæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spilce*, also. 39.—*heô pá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*séniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlác has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades* of Lord.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phoenix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, thank-words speak,
always south or north some one *they* meet
in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,
who before man wishes honor to rear,
(nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,
light and life together: praise whoever winneth,
has under heavens. high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,
a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,
who full-many of old ságas,
very-many remembered, other words found
rightly connected. *This* hero again began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sóde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geráde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*hær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpwæt*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47-51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (312). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849-1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Ūs is riht micel þæt pē roderā pearð
 peredā puldorcining pordum herigen,
 mōdum lufien: hē is mægnā spēd,
 heāfod ealrā heāhgesceaftā,
 freā ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
 ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymð
 ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,
 men's Glory-king with words laud,
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
 head of all high creations,
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
 origin been, nor will now end come
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þām leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þā giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freā*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægās*, appositive with *gārsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31-32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeāh* . . ., though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd* = *ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*āhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbað ámyrred* governs accusative *mê* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sāl* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. EXODUS has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

Hpæt! pē feor and neáh gefrigen habbað
ofer middangeard Moyses dōmās.

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northwards, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brūne*. 5.—*fjær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcē*, Ger. *gebäuk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettē*, repetition of *bælcē*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fjȳr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtā gedrymōst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hæled*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spā*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sālum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beācen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neōple* . . . , deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þȳ las* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hātan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hȳrde*, subj. imperf. for *hȳrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpe lan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldrōf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "*in Scedelandum*," "*on Scedenigge*," "by two seas," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Scêafa*; mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bârd. He is probably also the *Scêf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægdum*, appositive, *ofteáh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, § 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*wordum peôld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *word-onpeald áhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingá*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an* = -um.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfeng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrothgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*magō-driht*, appositive with *geōgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-arn*, repetition of *heal-recced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*þolde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sial* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bó-hús*. See note on *Hygelác*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beót ne álēh*, did not belie his promise, *álēh* < *áleogan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forþræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, d. 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dæddā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelác*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geāten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Húgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the Gesta Regum Francorum, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life—at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gōda*, used substantively. 3.—*fiſtlēnā sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay < *eolh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eā-lāda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eā-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *colet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, a. 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*geþāt ridan*, § 448, 4; *geþāt him*, § 298, c. 35.—*lædan epōmon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmás bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýte sēcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cūdlīcōr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—*Nor* have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lārenā gōd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rīca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnā*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leōfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingās*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the *Traveler* as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*pancōde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pīgan*, appositive with *Geāt*, Beowulf. 27.—*cōman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þā com beorht leōma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þā com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrōdgāres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hūnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrōdgār*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phæbus roseis quadrigis
 Lucem spargere cæperit,
 Pallet albentes hebetata vultus
 Flammis stella prementibus.
 Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis
 Vernis irrubuit rosis,
 Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,
 Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
 Immotis mare fluctibus:
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
 Verso concitat æquore.
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo
 Si tantas variat vices,
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
 Bonis crede fugacibus.
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two:

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent?
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. Nidhád, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstrunged, and confined to work for him. Weland killed the sons of Nidhád. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a Weland story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý út* . . . *þe*, easier than; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perás*, accusative, appositive with *hi*; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnomie verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*pig*, repetition of *gút*. 22.—*bold-ágendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægt egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægt eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá geþeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tò rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hê*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

THE SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Weland*, see page 65, 1, and note. Weland for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of Weland. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be þorum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhád*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan* = *séllan* < *sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereóde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde
þæt heô cācen pæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cýne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodenig*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 67 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin-version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
 fidejussorem cura mordet, audaciam seuectus excindit.
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia iurandum cudit,
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
 evitare carne possum; quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sapissime se ipsum fatigat;
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordie gaudia
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *fláh mäh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald þpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called *Englisc* (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

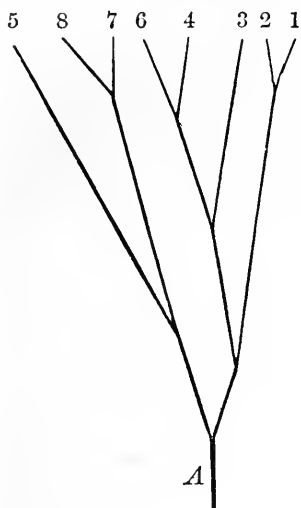
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013-1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

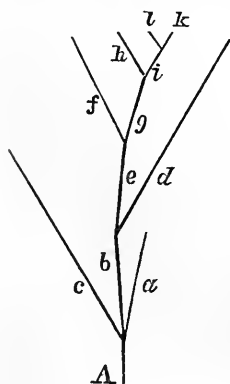
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. Þ þ (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ǽ a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ǣ
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
H h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
Þ þ	Þ þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ ƿ	ƿ ƿ	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ǣ for æ, æ for â, Ǔ for e derived from i, ǔ for æ, æ for ê, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for p. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for p. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are $\text{ȝ} = \text{and}$, $\text{þ} = \text{pæt}$ (*that*), $\text{ꝥ} = \text{oððe}$ (*or*), and — for an omitted *m* or *n*; as, $\text{pā} = \text{pam}$.

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôðer*, *freóund*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like <i>a</i> in <i>far</i> .	i like <i>i</i> in <i>dim</i> .
â “ <i>a</i> “ <i>fall</i> .	î “ <i>ee</i> “ <i>deem</i> .
æ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>glad</i> .	o “ <i>o</i> “ <i>wholly</i> .
æ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>dare</i> in ‘New England.	ô “ <i>o</i> “ <i>holy</i> .
e “ <i>e</i> “ <i>let</i> .	u “ <i>u</i> “ <i>full</i> .
e in the breakings (not diph- thongs) <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> , <i>câ</i> , <i>eô</i> , very light.	û “ <i>oo</i> “ <i>fool</i> .
ê like <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .	y “ <i>i</i> “ <i>dim</i> , but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French <i>u</i> .)
	ÿ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like <i>k</i> , always.	i (=j) before a vowel, like <i>y</i> .
ch “ <i>kh</i> in <i>work-house</i> .	s like <i>s</i> in <i>so</i> .
cp “ <i>qu</i> .	t “ <i>t</i> “ <i>to</i> .
ð, like Engl. <i>th</i> in a similar word; <i>ôðer</i> , other, <i>dôðt</i> , doth.	þ “ <i>th</i> “ <i>thin</i> .
g like <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> , always.	p “ <i>w</i> .
h very distinct.	pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German <i>w</i> .)
hp like <i>wh</i> in New England.	x like <i>ks</i> .

15. **Accent.**—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word: *bróð'-er*, brother; *un'-cúð*, uncouth.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent: such are *á*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ót*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tô*; *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *pið*, *piðer*, *ymb*, *ymbæ*: *an-gin'nan*, begin; *æt-gað'ere*, together; *on-geán'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent: *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer; *in'-peardlice* < *in'-peard*, adj., inward; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bî*, *bîg*, *efen*, *eft*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *huder*, *mid*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geán*, *gên*, *tô*, *up*, *út*, *pel*.

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes *á-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented: *á-lýs'-ing*, redemption; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix: *o'fer-cum'an*, over-come; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. **Gemination** is the doubling of a letter: when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up*: *diþþan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dipte*; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufuss*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love; *beorupes* for *beornues*, grove. Double *g* is written *cg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. **Umlaut** is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes i, u,	a, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, eâ, eô,	a, i,
to e(eo), o.	e, y, y, y, ê, ê, ê, ê, ê.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut: *helpan*, from root *hulp*, help; *leofad*, root *lif*, live; *boga*, from root *bug*, bow. The *i* which produces i-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni*; *fôt*, plur. *fêð*, feet, from *fêti*. u-umlaut: *hlud*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. **Breaking** is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant. *g*, *c*, and *sc* may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *â* to *eâ*, *ô* to *eô*. *l*, *r*, and *h* may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie*: *geaf*, gave; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp; *seôð*, shoe; *sealm*, psalm; *earm*, arm; *hleahor*, laughter; *meole*, milk.

41. **Shifting** is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters: *a* to *æ*, *â* to *ê*, *eâ* *eô* to *ê*, etc.: *dæg* from *dag*, day.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.

(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	e	a	an

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	STRONG.						WEAK.		
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.	DECL. III.	DECL. IV.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u	an	an
SINGULAR.—									
<i>N. & V.....</i>	—	—	e	e	u	—	u	a	e e
<i>Gen.</i>	es	es	es	es	e	e	â	an	an an
<i>Dat.</i>	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an an
<i>Acc.</i>	—	—	e	e	u, e	e, —	u	an	an e
<i>Inst.....</i>	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	o	â	an	an an
PLURAL.—									
<i>N., A., & V. âs</i>	u		âs	u	â, e	e, â	u, o, â	an	
<i>Gen. â</i>		â	â	â	â, enâ	enâ		enâ	
<i>D. & Inst.... um</i>	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from **i**-stems or **u**-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man, guma, man; vêland; môna, moon; mear, horse; þorn, thorn; blôstma, blossom; pind, wind.*

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên, queen; cú, cow; Ælf-þryde; sunnu, sunne, sun; âc, oak; Danubie, Danube; hpistle, whistle; hearpe, harp.*

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn*, *cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **cs**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a**+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Stem.	<i>pulfa</i> , <i>wolf</i> .	<i>scipa</i> , <i>ship</i> .
Theme	<i>pulf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfes</i> , <i>of a wolf</i> , <i>wolf's</i> .	<i>scipes</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfe</i> , <i>to or for a wolf</i> .	<i>scipe</i> .
<i>Accusative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>a wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulf</i> , <i>O, wolf</i> .	<i>scip</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfé</i> , <i>by or with a wolf</i> .	<i>scipē</i> .
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Genitive</i>	<i>pulfá</i> , <i>of wolves</i> .	<i>scipá</i> .
<i>Dative</i>	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>to or for wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Vocative</i>	<i>pulfás</i> , <i>O, wolves</i> .	<i>scipu</i> .
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum</i> , <i>by or with wolves</i> .	<i>scipum</i> .

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *ccalf*, *cild*, *lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme . . . <i>pord</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlit</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlit</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. <i>pordes</i>	<i>dæges</i> <i>fætes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torros</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat. <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst. <i>porðe</i>	<i>dægè</i> <i>fætè</i>	<i>hlidè</i>	<i>torrè</i> <i>spellè</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagâs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i-)	<i>torrâs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. <i>porðâ</i>	<i>dagâ</i> <i>fatâ</i>	<i>hleodâ</i> (-i-)	<i>torrâ</i> <i>spellâ</i>
D. & Inst. . . <i>porðum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>beâga</i> , m. ring.
Theme . . . <i>tungol</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beâg</i>
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l		<i>beâ(g), h</i>
Gen. <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les		<i>beâges</i>
Dat. <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le		<i>beâge</i>
Inst. <i>tung-olè</i> , -ulè, -elè, -lè		<i>beâgè</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olâs</i> , -ulâs, -elâs, -lâs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beâgâs</i>	<i>mearâs</i> <i>hôs</i>
Gen. <i>tung-olâ</i> , -ulâ, -elâ, -lâ	<i>beâgâ</i>	<i>mearâ</i> <i>hóâ</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beâgum</i>	<i>mearum</i> <i>hóum</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneôpa</i> , n., knee.
Theme . . . <i>bearu</i> SINGULAR.—	<i>cneôp</i>
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>cneôp</i> , <i>cneô</i>
Gen. <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>cneô-pes</i> , -s
Dat. <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>cneô-pe</i> , -
Inst. <i>bear-pè</i> , -upè, -opè, -epè	<i>cneô-pè</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pâs</i> , -upâs, -opâs, -epâs	<i>cneô-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen. <i>bear-pâ</i> , -upâ, -opâ, -epâ	<i>cneô-pâ</i> , <i>cneâ</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum	<i>cneô-pum</i> , -um, -m
	<i>æg</i> , egg. <i>æg</i> , plur. <i>ægr</i>
	<i>æg</i>
	<i>æges</i>
	<i>æge</i>
	<i>ægè</i>
	<i>æg-er-u</i> , -ru
	<i>æg-er-â</i> , -râ
	<i>æg-er-um</i> , -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m., shepherd.	rícia, n., realm.
Theme hird.	ric.

SINGULAR.—

Nom. hirdē	ricē
Gen... hirdes	ricēs
Dat... hirdē	ricē
Acc... hirdē	ricē
Voc... hirdē	ricē
Inst... hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

Nom. hirdās	ricu
Gen... hirdā	ricā
Dat... hirdum	ricum
Acc... hirdās	ricu
Voc... hirdās	ricu
Inst... hirdum	ricum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m., son.	fōti, m., foot.	mani, m., man.
byr	fōt	man

byre	fōt	man
byres	fōtes	mannes
byre	fēt, fōte	men
byre	fōt	man
byre	fōt	man
byrē	fēt, fōtē	men.

byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byrā	fōtā	mannā
byrum	fōtum	mannum
byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byre, -ās	fēt, fōtās	men
byrum	fōtum	mannum

86. Stem in **i**. The plur. **-e** is found in names of peoples : *Dene*, Danes ; *Rômâne*, Romans ; *leôde*, men ; and in *pine*, friend ; *mere*, sea ; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fōt*, is found in *tōt*, tooth ; so also in the feminines *bōc*, book ; *brōc*, breeches ; *gōs*, goose ; *mūs*, mouse ; *lūs*, louse ; *cū*, cow, plur. gen. *cūnā* ; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough ; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive **-es** may be placed here.

Stems in **-nd** and **-r**.

SINGULAR.—

nd-stem.

r-stem.

Nom., A., & V.....	feōnd.	brōđor (ur, er).
Gen.	feōndes.	brōđor.
Dat. & Inst.	feōnde.	brēđer.

PLURAL.—

Nom., A., & V.....	feōnd, -ās, lŷnd.	brōđor, brōđru (a).
Gen.	feōndā,	brōđrā.
Dat. & Inst.....	feōndum.	brōđrum.

Participial nouns in **-nd**, plur. **-nd**, **-ndās**, are common. Like *brōđor* are fem. *mōđor*, mother ; *dōhtor*, daughter ; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. **-es**, plur. **-ās**, **-ā**, **-um**. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, *nihtes*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field ; *fōrd*, ford ; *sumor*, summer ; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. **-ā**.

Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.

88. — I. Case-endings from stem â +relational suffixes.		II.—Case-endings from stem i +relational suffixes.
Stem....	gifâ, <i>gift</i> .	dâdi, <i>deed</i> .
Theme...	gif.	dâd.
SINGULAR.—		
Nominative..	gifu.	dâd.
Genitive.....	gife.	dâde.
Dative.....	gife.	dâde.
Accusative...	gifu, gife.	dâd, dâde.
Vocative.....	gifu.	dâd.
Instrumental..	gife.	dâde.
PLURAL.—		
Nominative..	gifâ, gife.	dâde, dâdâ.
Genitive ..	gifâ, gifenâ.	dâdâ.
Dative....	gifum.	dâdum.
Accusative...	gifâ, gife.	dâde, dâdâ.
Vocative.....	gifâ, gife.	dâde, dâdâ.
Instrumental..	gifum.	dâdum.

90. Stem..	4. bôci, <i>book</i> .	5. mûsi, <i>mouse</i> .	6. ceasteri, <i>city</i> .
Theme	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster, ceastr.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom. ...	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster.
Gen. ...	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre.
Dat. ...	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre.
Acc. ...	bôc	mûs.	{ ceaster.
Voc. ...	bôc.	mûs.	{ ceastre.
Inst. ...	bêc.	mÿs.	ceaster.
PLURAL.—			
Nom. ...	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre (â).
Gen. ...	bôcâ.	mûsâ.	ceastrâ.
Dat. ...	bôcum.	mûsum.	ceastrum.
Acc. ...	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre (â).
Voc. ...	bêc.	mÿs.	ceastre (â).
Inst. ...	bôcum.	mûsum.	ceastrum.

Feminines in *-ung* and a few others sometimes have dative *-â*.

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, <i>son</i> .	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	câgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	câg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	câge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	câge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	câge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanená.	tungená.	câgená.	tâená, tâná.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	câgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	câgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	câgum.	tâum.

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—*Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., ā-stem: Begu, Freāparu; i-stem: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).*

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., u-stem: Leôfsunu? Declension I., a-stem: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eādmund, Sigemund (gen. also Sigemunde < mund, f. Rask)? Dêland, and most other strong names; syncopated: Ecgþeô(p), gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôes, etc.; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.; Hrêdel; iā-stem: Ine, Hedde, Gislhere, Dulfhere, Eādpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; unlaut not found: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) *Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -os, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum; so -as and -es: Andreás, gen. Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.*

(b.) *In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the u-declension: Paitrus, gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the u-declension.*

(2.) PEOPLES.—*Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., a-stem: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; iā-stem and i-stem: Dene, gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, a); Românê, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.*

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptisc man, Egyptian man; Egyptisc ides, Egyptian woman; þâ Egyptiscan, the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêa fole; Caldêa cyn; Ebrêa perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—*A few feminine names are found: Engel, England; Bryten, Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's*

name in the genitive with *land*, *rice*, *êdel*, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: Englà *land*; Sodomâ *rice*; on Eàst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(4.) CITIES.—Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: Rôm, *f.* Rôme; Babylon, *n.* Babyloines; Sodoma, *m.* Sodomán. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to *burg*, *ceaster*, *píc*, *dân*, *hâm*, etc.: Lunden-píc, Rôma-burg, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by *burg*, *ceaster*, etc., is used: Caldêa burg. Foreign names treated as names of persons.

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. The Indefinite Declension.

Case-endings < stem *a*, *â*, or *i* + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem...	{ <i>blinda</i> ,	<i>blindâ</i> , <i>blindi</i> ,	<i>blinda</i> ,
	{ <i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>
Theme .	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>
SINGULAR.—			
Nom.....	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>	<i>blind</i>
Gen.....	<i>blindes</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindes</i>
Dat.....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindum</i>
Acc.....	<i>blindne</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind</i>
Voc.....	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u)</i>	<i>blind</i>
Inst.....	<i>blindē</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindē</i>
PLURAL.—			
Nom.....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>
Gen.....	<i>blindrā</i>	<i>blindrā</i>	<i>blindrā</i>
Dat.....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>
Acc.....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
Voc.....	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
Inst.....	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Gen....	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
Dat....	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
Acc....	þone blindan.	þā blindan.	þæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Inst....	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....		þā blindan.	
Gen....		þârâ blindend.	
Dat....		þām blindum.	
Acc....		þā blindan.	
Voc....		þā blindan.	
Inst....		þām blindum.	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glade.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrâ.	glædrâ.	glædrâ.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Voc....	glade.	glade.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{\text{glad}}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, —.

122. COMPARISON.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first, etc.*

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spíde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-or* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ost* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong, spíð, *strenuous*; spíðra; spíðost.
Weak, se spíða; se spíðra; se spíðosta.
Adverb, (*spíde*); (*spíðor*); (*spíðost*).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, ê, eo, ô, u, û,
to e, ê, y, e, ý, y, ê, y, ý.

lang, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

eald, ald, old; *ylðra*, elðra; *ylðest*, elðest.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-or*, *-ist*, *-ost*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*); *-est*, *-ost*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricost*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glædra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lættra*; *lætost*, *late-mest*; *sîd*, late; *sîdra* (*sîd*, *sîðor*); *sîd-âst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôð } (pel) { BAT }	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bættra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betost, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sâm-	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, b { sâmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i> <i>much,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{micel} \\ \text{fela} \\ \text{MÂ} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} (\text{miele}) \\ (\text{fela}) \end{array}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \text{mâra, (mâ)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \text{mâest, § 124; 123, a} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>little,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{lytel} \\ \text{LÆS (Goth. lasirs)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{lyt}) \\ \text{læssa (læs), § 35, B} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \\ \text{læs-âst, -est, -t} \end{array} \right\}$

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i> <i>ere, erst,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{a}, \hat{w} \\ \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\hat{a}r) > \hat{a}rra, \\ (\hat{a}r-\hat{o}r, -ur) \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{a}r\text{-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>after-</i> <i>ward,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{af, æf=of,} \\ \text{æfterpeard} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{æf-ter}) > \text{æftera} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{æf-tem-est} \\ \text{æfter-mest, § 127} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	—
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{for-ma} > (\text{fyrrest}), \\ \text{fyrst, fruma, § 51} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furð-ôr, -ur)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} (\text{furð-um}), \\ \text{ford-m-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>behind,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hinde(r)peard,} \\ \text{(hindan)} \end{array} \right\}$	(hinder)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hinduma,} \\ \text{hinde-ma, § 126, b} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{middepeard,} \\ \text{(mid)} \end{array} \right\}$	—	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{med-ema (-uma ?)} \\ \text{mid-m-est} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>north,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nordepeard,} \\ \text{(nord)} \end{array} \right\}$	(nord-ôr)	nord-m-est
<i>nether,</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nidepeard,} \\ \text{(nide)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{nið-ra,} \\ \text{(nið-ôr, -er (i > eo))} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{niðema, § 126} \\ \text{niðe-m-est (i > eo)} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ufera,} \\ \text{(ufôr)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{yf(e)-m-est, § 124} \end{array} \right\}$
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ûtema, ûtmest,} \\ \text{ýt-(e)-m-est, § 124} \end{array} \right\}$

So *sûðcmest, eâstemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>		2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>ic</i>	pû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i>	<i>mîn</i>	pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i>	<i>mê</i>	pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i>	<i>mee, mê</i>	pec, pê	hine	hie, hí, heô	hit
<i>V.</i>	—	pû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	<i>mê</i>	pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	<i>pê</i>	gê	hie, hí, heô	hie, hí, heô	heô, hie, hí
<i>G.</i>	<i>ûser, ûre</i>	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i>	<i>ûs</i>	eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i>	<i>ûsic, ûs</i>	eôpic, eôp	hie, hí, heô	hie, hí, heô	heô, hie, hí
<i>V.</i>	—	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	<i>ûs</i>	eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—					
			SING. NOM.	GENITIVE.	PLUR. NOM.
<i>N.</i>	<i>pit</i>	git	<i>P. Sp.</i> .. i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>G.</i>	<i>uncer</i>	incer	<i>Latin</i> ... i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, ea, ea
<i>D.</i>	<i>unc</i>	inc	<i>Gothic</i> .. i-s, si, i-ta	is, izô, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>A.</i>	<i>uncit, unc</i>	incit, inc	<i>O. Sax.</i> .. hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>V.</i>	—	git	<i>O. H. G.</i> i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
<i>I.</i>	<i>unc</i>	inc	<i>O. Norse</i> hann, hon,—	{ hans, hen- nar,— }	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, *B*).

SING.—			PLUR.—
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem. Neut.
<i>N.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse (a) ûser
<i>G.</i> (ûseres) ûsses	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ
<i>D.</i> (ûserum) ûssum	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum
<i>A.</i> ûserne	(ûsere) usse	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>V.</i> ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse ûser
<i>I.</i> (ûscrê) ûssê	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûscrê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum

133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

Definite Article.

	1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .			2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>þæt</i>	<i>þes</i>	<i>þeôs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þissum</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þone (a, æ)</i>	<i>þâ</i>	<i>þæt</i>	<i>þisne</i>	<i>þâs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>þæt</i>			
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>þý</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þý, þê</i>	<i>þýs</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þýs</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>			..... <i>þâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	..... <i>þârâ, þærâ</i>			..... <i>þissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	..... <i>þâm, þæm</i>			..... <i>þissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>			..... <i>þâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	..... <i>þâ</i>			.....	
<i>Inst.</i>	..... <i>þâm, þæm</i>			..... <i>þissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES. — (1.) *se*, *seô*, *þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se*, *seô*, *þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpyle*, *hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>	
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>	Plural wanting.
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>	
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpý</i>	

136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* *ân* < *án*, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.— M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i> ...	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i> ...	<i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>	<i>ânrd</i>
<i>Dat.</i> ...	<i>ânum</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânum</i>	<i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i> ...	<i>âne, ênne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i> ...	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i> ...	<i>ânē</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânē</i>	<i>ânum</i>

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } < tpa }	twâ	ôder	II.
3. prî, præô	preo, præ	pridda	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fifsta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } (-fne) }	seofoda (-eða).	VII.
8. eahta	ehlte	eahtoda (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niþhenn	nigoda (-eða)	IX.
10. tÿn, tèn	tène, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofa (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. præôtÿne	prittène	preôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertÿne		feôpertêôða	XIV.
15. fiftÿne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtÿne	sextène	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontÿne		seofontêôða	XVII.
18. eahtatÿne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontÿne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntiþ	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða } { tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. prîtig, prittig	prittiþ	prîtigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwertriþ	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fiftiþ	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextiþ	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntiþ	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahatig		hundeahatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteôntig } { hund }	hundredd	hundteôntigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteônti- } { gôða } { hundteôntigôða and } { forma }	CI.

Cardinals.	ORIGULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpelftig		hundtpelftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þúsend	þúsennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *éac* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða éac tpéntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *pana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

N., A., V. 2, tpegen	tpà tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
Gen.	tpegrá, tpegá		þreôrá
D., Inst..	tpâm > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen*, *bá*, *bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nigon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fiftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*y* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrittig* (thirty), gen. *þritiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þritigrá*, *þritigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þúsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þúsend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *ôder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ânfeald*, simple: *tpîfeald*, two-fold; *þûsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi tpâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sît* (time): *âne*, once; *tpîpa* (*tpîga*), twice; *þrîpa* (*þrîga*), thrice; *þriddan side*, the third time; *scôper sîdum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: *on þreó*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê pæs þâ tpâ geâr and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half= $2\frac{1}{2}$ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rîcsôde nigonteôde healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year= $18\frac{1}{2}$ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tîn geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eôde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *com* (am), *beôn*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(*n.*) The *middle voice* represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beón* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban*, *beón*, *pesan*, or *peordan*.

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in (), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

STRONG.					
Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>æ, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, ê, ô
WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).					
7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —		+ede > de > te		+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie		+ôde		+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ȳ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, î, ȳ*, or *ē* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st* and *3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u*, or *o*, and *u* to *o*.

INDICATIVE PRESENT.			IMPERFECT.		PART. PAST.	
1st.	2d.	3d.	SING.	PLUR.		
I. <i>ete, it(e)st, it(ed);</i> <i>sitle, sit(e)st, sit;</i> <i>nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d;</i> <i>stele, stilst, stild;</i> <i>spimme, spimst, spimd;</i> <i>peorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>			<i>æt, æton;</i> <i>sæt, sæton;</i> <i>nam, nāmon;</i> <i>stæl, stælon;</i> <i>spam, spummon;</i> <i>peard, purdon;</i>		<i>eten,</i> <i>ge-seten,</i> <i>numen,</i> <i>stolen,</i> <i>spummen,</i> <i>porden,</i>	<i>eat.</i> <i>sit.</i> <i>take.</i> <i>steal.</i> <i>swim.</i> <i>become.</i>
II. <i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist);</i> <i>stige, stihst, stihd;</i>			<i>rās, rison;</i> <i>stāh, stigon;</i>		<i>risen,</i> <i>stigen,</i>	<i>rise.</i> <i>ascend.</i>
III. <i>sūpe, sūpst, sūpþ;</i> <i>leófe, lýfst, lýft;</i> <i>ceóse, ceósest (cýst), ceósed (cýst);</i>			<i>seāp, supon;</i> <i>leáf, lufon;</i> <i>ceās, curon;</i>		<i>sopen,</i> <i>lofen,</i> <i>coren,</i>	<i>sup.</i> <i>love.</i> <i>choose.</i>
IV. <i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed);</i> <i>stande, standest, standeð (stent);</i> <i>speric, sperest, spered;</i> <i>hebbe (<hafie), hef(e)st, hef(e)d;</i> <i>hæbe, hōf(e)st, hōf(ed);</i>			<i>gól, gólon;</i> <i>stôð, stôdon;</i> <i>spôr, spóron;</i> <i>hóf, hōfon;</i>		<i>galen,</i> <i>standen,</i> <i>sporen,</i> <i>hafen,</i>	<i>sing.</i> <i>stand.</i> <i>swear.</i> <i>heave.</i>
V. <i>fealle, feal(le)st (fýlst), feal(le)d (fýlft, feld);</i> <i>sāpe, sāpest (sāpst), sāped (sāpft);</i> <i>beāte, beātest (býtst), beāted (být);</i> <i>grāte, grāt(e)st, grāt(ed);</i> <i>pēpe, pēp(e)st, pēp(ed);</i> <i>rōpe, rōpest (rēpst), rōpet (rēpft);</i>			<i>feól, feóllon;</i> <i>seóp, seópon;</i> <i>beót, beóton;</i> <i>grēt, gréton;</i> <i>peóp, peópon;</i> <i>reóp, reópon;</i>		<i>feallen,</i> <i>sāpen,</i> <i>beāten,</i> <i>grāten,</i> <i>pēpen,</i> <i>rōpen,</i>	<i>fall.</i> <i>sow.</i> <i>beat.</i> <i>greet.</i> <i>weep.</i> <i>row.</i>
VI. <i>nerie, nerest, nered;</i> <i>lufige, lufást, lufád;</i> <i>teile, teilest, teled;</i> <i>sēce, sēcest, sēced;</i>			<i>ner(e)de, ner-(e)don;</i> <i>lufô-de, -don;</i> <i>teal-de, -don;</i> <i>sôh-te, -ton;</i>		<i>ncred,</i> <i>ge-lufôd,</i> <i>teald,</i> <i>sôht,</i>	<i>save.</i> <i>love.</i> <i>tell.</i> <i>seek.</i>

164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

Active Voice.

niman, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participla.
<i>niman;</i>	<i>nam,</i>	<i>nāmon;</i>	<i>numen.</i>

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>þú nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimeð, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Plur. -*ad*, and other plurals, change to -*e* before a subject pronoun.

Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

Future.

I shall or will take.

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillad) niman.

Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafðst) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæfð (hafðd) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â>ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i>y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hæfest; hæfed; hæbbad; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i>y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *pcorde* or *beôm*; for *pæs, pearð* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e, occur.*

169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we take.</i>
þû nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, (<i>if</i>) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they take.</i>

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, (<i>if</i>) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, (<i>if</i>) <i>they took.</i>

Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
þû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I have taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sī cumen.
þû hæbbe numen.	þû sī cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sī cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sīn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sīn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sīn cumene.

Pluperfect.

SING. (<i>If</i>) <i>I had taken.</i>	(<i>If</i>) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
þû hæfde numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pæren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pæren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pæren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle*, *scyl-en*, *-on*, *-an*, *-e* ($y > i$, u , eo); *hæbben*, *habban*, *habbon*; *sī*, *sīn* ($i > \hat{y}$, \hat{ie} , $e\acute{o}$, ig); *pære-en*, *-an*, *-on* ($\hat{a} > \acute{e}$). For *sī* may be *beó*, *pese*, *peorde*; for *pære*, *purde*. Plur. *-án*, *-an*, *-on*, *-e*, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.		PLUR.
2. <i>nimi, take.</i>		<i>nimad, take.</i>
173. INFINITIVE.		GERUND.
<i>niman, to take.</i>		<i>tô nimanne, to take.</i>
PRESENT PARTICIPLE.		PAST PARTICIPLE.
<i>nimende, taking.</i>		<i>numen, taken.</i>

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-þ</i>	<i>nima-d</i>	<i>nemi-t</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural *-tata* > *ta* > *t* (§ 38) > *t* (shifting, § 41, *a*). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ...	{ <i>nâm-anâj-a</i> } { <i>νέμε-ειν</i> < <i>-εναι</i> }	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nem-a</i>	<i>nem-an</i>
	{ (§ 79, <i>a</i>) } { (§ 70, <i>a</i>) }				
2. (§ 120), <i>nâm-anija</i> , <i>Latin em-endo</i> , <i>O. Saxon nim-annia</i> > <i>-anna</i> .					<i>nem-enne</i>
3. <i>Pr. Part.</i> <i>nâma-nt</i>	{ <i>νέμο-ντ-ος</i> } { <i>Lat. eme-nt-is</i> }	<i>nima-nd(a)-s</i>	<i>nima-nd</i>	<i>nema-nd-i</i>	<i>nema-nt-i</i>
4. <i>P. Part.</i> { <i>bhug-nâ</i> } { <i>τέκ-νο-ν</i> (<i>born</i>) }		<i>numa-n-s</i>	<i>numa-n</i>	<i>numi-nn</i>	{ <i>ga-nom-</i>
(<i>Strong.</i>) { (<i>beni</i>) }	{ <i>do-nu-m</i> (<i>gift</i>) }				{ <i>an-ér</i>
5. <i>P. Part.</i> { <i>na(m)-tâ</i> } { <i>νέμ-η-τό-ς</i> }		<i>nasi-þ(u)s</i>	<i>(gi-)neri-d</i>	<i>tal-d-r</i>	<i>ga-neri-t</i>
(<i>Weak.</i>) { }	{ <i>em(p)-tu-s</i> }				

(*a.*) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(*b.*) Gerund *-enne* > *-ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas* (*-es*); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(*c.*) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(*d.*) The Greek verbals in *-τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, *c*). Only weak verbs have *-da*, *-da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(*e.*) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before *-an*, *-anne*, *-end*. § 165, *d*.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pitan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
SING.	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i> <i>meaht, canst, môst, dearst</i> <i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i> <i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i> <i>mâge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
PLUR.	<i>mâgon, cunnon, móton, dur-</i> <i>ron</i>		<i>mâgen, cunnen, móten, dur-</i> <i>ren, utan</i>

Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i> <i>meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i> <i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>	

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahten, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.	<i>ic com</i> <i>þu eart</i> <i>hê is</i>	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>	PLUR.	<i>pê sind</i> <i>gê sind</i> <i>hî sind</i>
-------	---	----------------------	-------	--

177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *com* (am) + present participle.

Present..... *com, cart, is; sind nimende.*

Imperfect..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*

Future *beôm, bist, but; beôht nimende.*

sceal pesan nimende.

Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, *a.*

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea > i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â > æ*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cûd-on, -an, -en; môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; môst-en, -an, -e; môst-es; môst-um, -on, -an; durre* (*u > y*); *durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *com*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
pû eart (peordest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peordad) numene.
hê is (peorded) numen.	hî sind(on) (peordad) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pâs (peard) numen.	pê pâron (purdon) numene.
pû pâre (purde) numen.	gê pâron (purdon) numene.
hê pâs (peard) numen.	hî pâron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôð numene.
pû bist numen.	gê beôð numene.
hê bið numen.	hî beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
pû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillad) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pê sind(on) gepordene numene.
pû eart geporden numen.	gê sind(on) gepordene numene.
hê is geporden numen.	hî sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pê pâron gepordene numene.
pû pâre geporden numen.	gê pâron gepordene numene.
hê pæs geporden numen.	hî pâron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) I be taken.

SING.	PLUR.
ic (pû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) I were taken.

SING.		PLUR.
ic (þú, hē) pāre numen.		pē (gē, hī) pāren numene.

180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	<i>Be thou taken.</i>	PLUR.	<i>Be ye taken.</i>
pes þú numen.		pesaſt gē numene.	

181. INFINITIVE.

beôn numen, *to be taken.*

PARTICIPLE.

numen, *taken.*

182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
<i>mæg</i> (&c.)	} <i>beón numen(e)</i> .	<i>māge</i> (&c.)
<i>meaht</i> (&c.)		<i>māge</i> (&c.)
<i>mæg</i> (&c.)		<i>māge</i> (&c.)
PLUR.		
<i>māgon</i> (&c.)		<i>māgen</i> (&c.)

Imperfect.

SING.			
	<i>meahte</i> (&c.)	} <i>beón numen(e)</i> .	<i>meahte</i> (&c.)
	<i>meahtest</i> (&c.)		<i>meahte</i> (&c.)
	<i>meahte</i> (&c.)		<i>meahte</i> (&c.)
PLUR.			
	<i>meahton</i> (&c.)	} <i>beón numen(e)</i> .	<i>meahten</i> (&c.)

For *beón* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peorðan*. The forms interchange of *beó, sī, pese, peorde*; of *pāre, purde*; of *pes, beó, peord*. *Bist, bið* ($i > y$); *beó, beód* ($eó < ió$). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pāre*, pluperf. *pāre fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó gyt* (yet); imperative *sī*; infinitive *beón*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE
nerian, <i>save</i> ;	nerede;	nered.
hýran, <i>hear</i> ;	hýrde;	hýred.
lufian, <i>love</i> ;	lufóde;	(ge-)lufód.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, d).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê neriad, hýraut, lufiad.
pû nerest, hýrest, lufást.	gê neriad, hýraut, lufiad.
hê nered, hýred, lufád.	hî neriad, hýrad, lufiad.

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

ic nerede, hýrde, lufóde.	pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
pû neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.	gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
hê nerede, hýrde, lufóde.	hî neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic sceal (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê sculon (pillad)	} nerian,
pû scealt (pilt)		gê sculon (pillad)	
hê sceal (pille)		hî sculon (pillad)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>
SING.	
ic hæbbe	ic eom
pû hæfst, hafást	pû eart
hê hæfd, hafád	hê is
PLUR.	
pê habbað	pê sind (sindon)
gê habbað	gê sind (sindon)
hî habbað	hî sind (sindon)

Ia, iga, igca, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: ô to á, a, u, e. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluperfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
pû hæfdest		pû pâre	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pâron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pâron	
hî hæfdon		hî pâron	

184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
pû		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	} neredē, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
pû		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic seyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
pû seyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê seyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sē	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		sīn	

Pluperfect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nored, hýred,	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfdon		pæren	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

SING.

2. *nerē, hȳr, lufā.*

PLUR.

| *neriad, hȳrad, lufiad.*

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hȳran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tō nerianne, hȳranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present. *neriende, hȳrende, lufigende.*

saved. heard. loved.

Past. . . . *nered, hȳred, (ge-)lufód.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176-182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *þunian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *ce*, *di* > *dī*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *leege* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *leegad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *leege*, *leegen*; imperative *lege*, *leegad*; infinitive *leegan*; part. pres. *leegende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *diþpan*, dip; *cnysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hȳran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dālan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belēpan*, leave; *mānan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēe-ean*, § 175, c.

(d.) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing -*ō* in the imperfect: *ārian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ō*, *ā*, *e*; *gegearp-ōd*, *-ād*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem -*e* < -*ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dēl-on*, deal, *dēl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hȳr-an*, hear; *lēd-an*, lead; *be-lēp-an*, leave; *mēn-an*, mean; *nȳd-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *stȳrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, -*d* becomes surd (-*t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *riēp-an*, bind, *riēp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lȳx-an*, shine, *lȳx-te*; but *lȳs-an*, release, *lȳs-de*; *fȳs-an*, haste, *fȳs-de*; *riēs-an*, rush, *riēs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before -*t*: *tāc-an*, teach, *tāh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *yec*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *ōc*; *ueg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ō*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lægde*; *reccan*, rule, *reachte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpælde*; *þencan*, think, *þohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reckon, *rōhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *þyncan*, seem, *þohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nenn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spil-de*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stȳlt-an*, stand astonished, *stȳlte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHILIPSIS occurs (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgde*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sōh-te*, *gesōht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heān*, raise, *heād*, *raised*.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	{ drip(e)st { drepest	{ cym(e)st { cumest	{ byrhst { beorgest(y)	{ scýf(e)st { scûfest	{ crýp(e)st { creôpest
3.	{ drip(e)ð { drepeð	{ cym(e)ð { cumet	{ byrhð { beorged(y)	{ scýf(e)ð (t) { scûfed	{ crýp(e)ð { creôped
PLUR.—	drepað	cumað	beorgað	scûfað	creôpað
Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, <i>fure.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	{ fæ(e)st { farest	{ becst { bacest	{ felst { feallest	{ lâcest { lâcest	{ grêpst { grôpest
3.	{ fæ(e)ð { fareð	{ becd { baced	{ feld { fealled	{ lâc(e)ð { lâced	{ grêpð { grôped
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad	grôpad

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	epedan, <i>quoth.</i>	lesan, <i>collect.</i>
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	epede	lese
2.	{ it(e)st { etest	{ tri(de)st { tredest	{ bin(t)st { bindest	{ epist { epedest	{ list { lesest
3.	{ ited, it { eted	{ trit { treded(i)	{ bint { binded	{ epid { epeded	{ list { lesed
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	epedad	lesad
Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân < <i>slay.</i>	fleôn < <i>flee.</i>	licgan, <i>lie.</i>
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	licge
2.	{ birst { berstest	{ lÿhst { leôgest	{ slehst (y) { sleagest	{ flÿhst { fleahst	{ ligst { liegest
3.	{ birst(ed) { bersted	{ lÿhð { leôgeð	{ slehð (y) { sleageð	{ flÿhð { fleahð	{ li(g)ð { li(c)geð
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâð	fleôð	licgad

	<i>cpedan</i> ,	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceósan</i> ,
	quoth.	<i>sleán</i> , slay.	<i>seón</i> , sec.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpædt</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sæge</i> , <i>sápe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpædt</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceás</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sægon</i> , <i>sápon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slægen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren</i> .

212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√a.

	Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infín.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres.	{ <i>mæg</i> , <i>meah-t</i> (i); <i>mágon</i> (æ) (u);			<i>mæg-e</i> , -en; —;	<i>mag-an</i> (u); —;		
(§§ 199, 200).	{						
Imperf.	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);			-te, -ten; am strong, (may), <have grown.			
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah</i> , —; <i>be-nugon</i> ;			<i>benug-e</i> , -en; —; <i>benugan</i> ?; —;			
Imperf.	<i>be-noh-te</i> , -ton (§ 211);			-te, -ten; hold and use <have come to.			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon</i> ;			<i>unne</i> , -en; —; <i>unn-an</i> ; (<i>ge</i>) <i>unn-en</i> ;			
Imperf.	<i>û-de</i> , -don (Goth. <i>þ</i> irregular), § 37;			-de, -den; favor <have given.			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ean</i> (o), <i>eanst</i> (o); <i>cunnon</i> ;			<i>cunne</i> , -en; —; <i>cunn-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>cû-de</i> , -don (Goth. <i>kunþa</i>), § 37;			-de, -den; know <have got. <i>cûde</i> .			
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), -manst; -munon;			-e, -en; <i>gemun</i> , -ad; <i>gemun-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>ge-munde</i> , -don;			-de, -den; remember <have called to mind.			
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> (<i>scel</i>), <i>sc(e)alt</i> ; <i>scul-en</i> (eo);			{ <i>scul-e</i> , en } —; <i>sculan</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), -don;			{ (eo, y, i); } -de, -den; shall <ought <have got in debt.			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar</i> , <i>d(e)arst</i> ; <i>durr-on</i> ;			-e, -en(y); —; <i>durran</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>dors-te</i> , -ton (Goth. <i>daurs-ta</i>);			-te, -ten; dare <have fought.			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf</i> , <i>þ(e)arf-t</i> ; <i>þurf-on</i> ;			<i>þurfe</i> , -en(y); —; <i>þurf-an</i> ; —;			
Imperf.	<i>þorf-te</i> , -ton;			-te, -ten; need <have worked (opus est).			

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√i; *igan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh</i> , <i>âhst</i> ;	<i>âgon</i> ;	<i>âg-e</i> , -en; —;	<i>âgan</i> , -ne; <i>âgende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>âh-te</i> , -ton;		-te, -ten; own <have earned or taken.	

nâh = (ne + *âh*), &c., not own.

Pres. ...	<i>pât</i> , <i>pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton</i> ;	<i>pit-e</i> , -en; <i>pit-e</i> , -aut; <i>pitan</i> (y)-ne; <i>piten</i> , -de;
Imperf. ..	<i>pis-te</i> (y), -ton;	{ <i>pis-se</i> , -son, } §§ 36, 3; 35, { B, <i>pestan</i> ;	{ -te, -se, } -ten, -sen; } know <have seen.

Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= ne + <i>pât</i>), <i>nyton</i> (e);	<i>nyt-e</i> , -en; —; <i>nitan</i> (y); <i>nyten</i> , -de;
Imperf. ..	<i>nyste</i> , <i>nysse</i> ; <i>nyston</i> (&c.);	not know.

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√u; *dûgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deâh</i> (g), —; <i>dugon</i> ;	<i>dug-e</i> , -en; —; <i>dugan</i> ; <i>dugende</i> ;
Imperf. ..	<i>doh-te</i> , -ton (§ 211);	-te, -ten; is fit <has grown.

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— \sqrt{a} ; *matan* not found.

Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infin.	Part.
1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môt;</i>	<i>môton;</i>	<i>môt-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>môtan;</i>	—;
Imperfl..	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten;</i>	is meet	<has met.	

Grimm takes *beô*, *be*, for a præteritive present from a *búan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* < \sqrt{vil} , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt;* *pillad* (*y*); *pill-e, -cn;* *-e, -ad;* *pill-an;* *-ende*, Imperfl.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den;* will < have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt;* *nellad* (*y, i*); *-e, -cn;* *-e, -ad;* *-an;* *-ende*; Imperfl.. *nol-de, -don*, &c. *ne + pille*, will not.

pi > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, *a*); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *ll* > *l*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots: \sqrt{as} , \sqrt{bhu} , \sqrt{vas} .

	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem,	<i>as, s</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>es, s</i>	<i>is, s</i>	<i>is, s</i>	<i>is, ir, s;</i>	<i>ar</i>
SING.—1.	<i>ás-mi</i>	<i>εἰ-μι</i> > <i>ἐσ-μι</i>	* <i>s-u-m</i>	<i>i-m</i> < <i>is-m</i>	—	<i>eo-m</i>	<i>ea-m</i>
2.	<i>ás-(s)i</i>	<i>ἐσ-σι, εἰ</i>	<i>es-</i>	<i>is-</i>	—	—	<i>ear-t</i>
3.	<i>ás-ti</i>	<i>ἐσ-τι</i>	<i>es-t</i>	<i>is-t</i>	<i>is-t</i>	<i>is-</i>	—
PLUR.—1.	* <i>s-más</i>	<i>ἐσ-μέν</i>	* <i>s-u-mus</i>	—	* <i>s-ind</i>	* <i>s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i>
2.	* <i>s-thá</i>	<i>ἐσ-τέ</i>	<i>es-tis</i>	—	* <i>s-ind</i>	* <i>s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i>
3.	* <i>s-ánti</i>	<i>ἐ-ῶσι, εἰ-σι</i>	* <i>s-unt</i>	* <i>s-ind</i>	* <i>s-ind(un)</i>	* <i>s-ind(on)</i>	<i>ear-on</i>

As > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 36); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41; 3, *b*); *irm* > (*corm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*earm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, *a*); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-já-m*, Greek *ε-ἦν-ν*, Lat. **s-ic-m* > *sím*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-i*, O. Norse **s-ē*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sí* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sie*, *scô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sín*, *sien*, *seôn*, *sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfrie's grammar.

(b.) \sqrt{bhu} , *be*. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek *φύ-ω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r* < *s* < \sqrt{as}). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-t* (*y*), plur. *beôut* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; $eô > \hat{y} > y > i$, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.) $\sqrt{vas} > vis$ (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

PRESENT:

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>eom, beô(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þû</i>	<i>cart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bið;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôð, pesað;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôð;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

IMPERFECT:

SING.—		
<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>þû</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
PLUR.—		<i>ge-pesen.</i>
<i>pê, gê, hî</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) \sqrt{dha} , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *ti-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; $a > \hat{x}$ (ablaut, § 199) $> y > i$, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Inf.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-t;</i>	<i>dô-t;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -d;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-c (y), -est, -e;</i>	<i>-on(x);</i>	<i>-e(x), n;</i>			<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.) \sqrt{ga} , go: Sansk. *g'i-gâ-mi*, Greek *βι-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from \sqrt{i} (Sansk. *ê'-mi*, Greek *ti-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a) $>$ Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-t;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -d;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de;</i>	<i>-don (§ 37);</i>			<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giéng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d. Class, § 158): *gangan* < $\sqrt{ga} > ga-gâ-mi$, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical combinations of words. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predicative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

273.—I. **Predicative**

=*nominative substantive* + *agreeing verb*;
= *nominative substantive* + *agreeing predicate noun*;
= *nominative substantive* + *predicate adverb*.

gold glisnâd, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfrêd pæs cyning, Alfred was king; *ic com hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfrêd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *com*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, *d*.

274.—II. **Attributive** = *agreeing noun* + *substantive*; = *genitive substantive* + *substantive*.

gôd cyning, good king; *Ælfrêd xdeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englâ land, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject** + **attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

subject, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfrêd*, *land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*xdeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb + governed noun*.
 = *adjective + governed noun*.

ic huntige heortás, I hunt harts; *hê sylð him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þú gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fāhde hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tô) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þú mē gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôð gemindige Lodes pîfes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

Subjective need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *syld*, *macað*, etc.).

Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be

suffering (=direct), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);

dative (=indirect=personal), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);

genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fāhde*, *pîfes*);

factive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē + gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adjective + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.
 = *adverb + adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

ic gâ út, I go out; *ic singe wlcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pē sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þā fēmmā*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gē mīn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mā mān is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*wlcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fēmmā*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mā*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a preposition, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (**principal**) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**. — (1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factitive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers *fish*.

Adjective: *God is gōd*, God is *good*.

Genitive: *tōl Cāsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leōðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

Adverb: *pē sind hēr*, we are *here*.

Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.

Subject indefinite: (*hit*) *snīpt*, it *snows*; *mē pyrst*, *me* it *thirsteth*.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôð gold glisnâð*, good gold glistens.

Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn*, folk's voice is God's voice.

Appositive: *pê cildra sind ungelærede*, we children are untaught.

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leôðsangás*, Cædmon made poems.

Dative: *læn mē þrī hláfás*, give me three loaves.

Genitive: *þæt píð áhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at the lord.

Factitive: *Simônem hē nencde Petrum*, Simon he named Peter.

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gá út*, I go out.

Time: *ic gá út on dægrêd*, I go out at dawn.

Manner: *se cyning scrýt mē pel*, the king clothes me well.

Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe*, I live with cares.

Cause: *hē hás is for cylde*, he is hoarse from cold; *se cnapa þýpát oxan mid gadisenê*, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, d.

Infinitive: *tæc ús sprecan*, teach us to speak.

Factitive: *hpí segst þú mē gôðne*, why callest thou me (to be) good?

Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), *þínre durá beloccnre, bide þínne fæder*, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

Compound subject: *hē and seô singad*, he and she sing.

Compound predicate: *hē is gôð and píð*, he is good and wise; *seô lufáð hine and mē*, she loves him and me.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, b. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd þæt hē com*, that he came is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hē com*, I wot that he came; (appositive), *ic com tó þam, þæt hē pære gefulpôð*, I came for this, that he might be baptized.

Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cæg*, þe þærá bôcá andgit unlýcd, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.

Adverb: (place), *hpider þú gæst*, ic gá, I go whither thou goest; (time), *ic gá hpænne þú gæst*, I go when thou goest; (manner), *þú spræce spá spá ân stunt píð*, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks; (intensity),

beôð gleápe spá nædran, be wise as serpents; *leófre is hlehhhan þonne grātan*, it is better to laugh than cry; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [**protasis** to an **apodosis**], concession, purpose): *hit þunrát forþam God pilt*, it thunders because God wills; *paciað, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, because ye know not the day; *Onsend Higeláce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) if me battle take, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, b.

Copulative: *ic gā út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out and I yoke oxen.

Adversative: *fȳr is gôð þegn, ac is frēcne frēð*, fire is a good servant, but is a bad master; *ne nom hē mǎ, þeāh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, though he saw many.

Disjunctive: *ic singe oððe ic rǣde*, I sing or I read.

Causal: *forþȳ gē ne gehýrad, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, therefore ye do not hear, (for this that) because ye are not of God.

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, c.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, c.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, d.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, c.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, d.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an **object sworn by**, § 302, e.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause of time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, d.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its *subject* is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the *subject*, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an **object affected in part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a **preposition** is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

P R E P O S I T I O N S .

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

A D J E C T I V E S .

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

P R O N O U N S .

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

A D V E R B S .

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

V E R B S .

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate conjunction** connects a **subordinate clause** and the word with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were *prose*, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.
2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.
3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.
4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.
5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are *trochaic* and *dactylic*; the English oftener *iambic* and *anapæstic*.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular nps and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindus still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsura**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the **cæsura**. A *foot cæsura* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the cæsuras. When the weight of a verse precedes the cæsura, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite arsis and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is *double*; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beópulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*epealm* (107); *Cristenrá*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cúde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frófre* (7); *frælpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geógode*::*gleápóst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledá*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sóðlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scád* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottá*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeód*::*þrym* (B., 2); *pén*: *plenco*::*præc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *útfús*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlá*: *eordan*::*eóper* (B., 248).

(a.) **sc, sp, or st** seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strælá*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in **ia-, iō-, iu-, Hie-**, alliterate with those in **g-**. They are mostly foreign proper names. See § 28, 34.

Iacobes::*góde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geásne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudêá*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu=geô, giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gâth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêá* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Frum'|*sceaft*' | *Fir*'|*á*' || *Feor*'|*ran*' | *ree*'|*can*' (B., 91).

the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firá* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

Leánes . . *Leóhte* . . || . . *Lête* . . *Lange* (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt*' *he* | *God*' *e* | *pol*' *d*' *e*' || *geong*' *ra*' | *peort*' *an*' ,

that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p* both *rime*, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other *rime* ornamental, is the *pre-vailing* form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skil."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An *arsis* falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one *arsis* on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An *arsis* should fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

scyld' | *um'* | *bi'scer'e* | *de'*, || *scynd'* | *an'* | *ge'ner'e* | *de'* (Rime Song, 84).

4. An *arsis* should not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*ā-*, *be-*, *ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be*, *se*, *þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne*, *odde*, *þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An *arsis* may fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

grorn' | *torn'* | *græf'* | *ed'*, || *græft'* | *ræft'* | *hæf'* | *ed'* (Rime Song, 66).

spylc'e | *gi'* | *gant'* | *ās'* || *há'* | *pid'* | *God'e* | *punn'* | *on'* (B., 113).

my' | *e'* | *niht'* | *peard'* || *nyd'* | *e'* | *sceol'* | *de'* (C., 185, 1).

porð' | *purð'* | *i'* | *an'*. || *Veðl'* | *him'* | *on'* | *inn'* | *an'* (C., 353).

burh' | *tim'* | *bre'* | *de'* (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The *thesis* is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalepha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An *anacrusis* may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the *thesis*.

Lél'on | | *|(á)* | *ofer* | *fif'el* | *pæg'* || *fám'* | *i'ge* | *scrið'* | *an'* (El., 237).

puld'or | *-cyn'ing* | *es'* | *porð'* || *ge* | *peot'an* | *há'* | *há'* | *pít'* | *(i)gan* | *þrý'* (An., 802).

spic'ód | *(e)* | *ymb'* | *há'* | *sáp'* | *le'* || *þe* | *hir'e* | *ær'* | *há'* | *sien'* | *(e)* | *on* | *láh'* (C., 607).

Synzesis of *-anne*, *-líc*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge*, *þe*, and the like.

sorh' is | mē' tō | secg'anne' || on' | sef'an | mīn'um' (B., 473).

prætlíc'ne | pund'or|-madt'um' || (B., 2174).

fyrð'|-sear'o | fús' | lícu' || (B., 232).

eahl' | ó'don | eorl'|-scipe' || (B., 3174).

pes'an | þend'en ic | peald'e' || (B., 1859).

þegn'ás | synd'on ge|-þpær'e' || (B., 1230).

þâr'â þe | pið' spâ | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).

þæt næfre | Grend'el' spâ | fel'a' || gry' | rá' ge | frem'e | de' (B., 591).

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

heân hûses=heâ'han' | hû'ses' (B., 116).

deâdpic seôn=deâd'pic' | seo'han' (B., 1275).

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

prym' | (ge)|-frun'on' (B., 2).

lif' | eác' | (ge)|sceóp' (B., 97).

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *â*, *æt*, *þe*, *for*, *ge*, *of*, *on*, *to*, *þurh*-. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne)|cunn'on' (B., 50)*; *(þe)|ýð' | láf'e' (B., 566)*; *Lêt' | (se)|heard'a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe)|him' | þæt' | þif' (C., 707).*

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

man' | (ge)|þeôn' (B., 25). Loth' | (on)|fôn' (C., 1938).

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: *sâr' | and' | sor'ge'; || súsl' | þróp'ed'on',*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime :

- Single: *fláh' | máh' | flit' | ed', || flán' | mán' | hpít' | ed',* [62].
 foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gást' | á' | peard' | um'. || *Hæfd' | on' | gleám' and | dreám',*
 They had light and joy (C.,
 Double: *frôð' | ne' and | gôð' | ne' || fæd' er | Un' | pên' | es',* [12].
 wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).
 Triple: *fer' | ed' | e' and | ner' e' | de'.* || *Fíf' | tén' | a' | stôð' —,*
 (God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

- Half-rime:** *spá' | lif' | spá' | deað', || spá' him | leôf' | re' | bið',*
 either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,
 37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

Perfect-rime :

- Single: *né' | forst' | es' | fûæst', || né' | fjýr' | es' | blæst',*
 no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,
 Double: *ne) hægl' | es' | hryr' | e', || ne) hrim' | es' | dryr' | e',*
 nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,
 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).
 Triple: *hlûd' | e' | hlyn' | e' | de', || hleôð' | or' | dyn' | e' | de',*
 (The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

Spá' | cpxæð' | snott' | or on | môð' | e', ||
ge) sæt' | him' | sund' | or' æt | rún' | e'. ||
Til' bið | se' þe his | treôp' | e' ge' heald' | ed': ||
ne) sceal' | næf' re his | torn' tô | ryc' e' | ne'
beorn' | of' his | breôst' | um' á' cýð' | an',
nemð' e' hē | ær' þá | bót' | e' | cunn' | e',
eorl' | mið' | eln' | é' ge' fremm' | an':
pel' bið | þam' þe him | ár' | e' | sêc' | ed',
fróf' | re' tô | Fæð' | er' on | heof' on | um',
þær' | ús' | eal' seô | fæst' nung | stond' | ed' (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six :

ge) pinn' | es' | pið' | heor' á | palð' | end' || píð' | e' | þol' | iad' (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'
I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'
In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e'mite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'
Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tō | her'e'.
Ac) on' a | May' | morn' yng'e' || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'
Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouȝt'e'.

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapaestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cuthbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains || to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; || where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. || Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these? |
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, v, x, y.* A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ö*; (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-ê-, -eo-*; (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de > -te*. < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

â, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
âbôðan (3), bid.
âbitan (2), bite.
âbregðan (1), brandish.
âbâgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
accennan (6), bear, produce.
accorfan (1), carve, cut.
accian (6), ask.
âcpeðan (1), speak.
âcpeðan (1), die.
âcýðan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
âðligian (6), destroy.
âðl, e, f., sickness.
âðrafan (6), drive.
âðreogan (3), support.
âðrfan (2), drive.
âðfðan (6), kill.
âð, es, m., oath.
âfandian (6), find.
âfastnian (6), fasten.
âfélcan (6), feed.
âféllan (6, § 209), fell.
âfðman (6), drive.
âfýrran (6), remove.
ât, to make out.
âgan (§ 212), own, have; *âgan*
ât, to make out.
âgðdan (1), pay.
âgen, adj., own.
âgífan (1, § 199), give.
âhebban (4), elevate.
âhsian (6), ask.
âhte < âgan.
âhýðan (6), hide.
âhýrdan (6), barden.
âðllian (6), profane.
ald, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
âleegan (6), lay, put.
âleogan (3), belie.
Aler, es, m., Aller.
âliegan (1), fail.
Alleluia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpaldan, adj., almighty.
alpealdia, n, m., almighty.
âlfðan (6), permit.
âlfðan (6), ransom.
âmânsunian (6), excommuni-
 cate.
âmyrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
ân, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
aneor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.

anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, es, n., understanding.
andrysno (§ 88, g.), f., ceremo-
 ny.
andsparian (6), answer.
andspar-u, -e, f., answer.
andsparian (6), answer.
andþeard, adj., present.
andþeardnes, se, f., presence.
andþlita, n, m., countenance.
andþyrðan (6), answer.
ânfeald, adj., simple.
ânfon (§ 5, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angelcyn, nes, n., race of An-
 gles.
Angelþeod, e, f., nation of An-
 gles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ângyld, es, n., restitution.
ânhyðig, adj., constant.
ânlar, es, m., Anlar.
ânlic, adj., peerless.
ânþing, adj., individual.
ânmodlice, adv., with one ac-
 cord.
ânreð, adj., constant.
ansyn, e, f., face.
ânslid, e, f., same time.
ânungá, adv., wholly.
ânpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
âr, e, f., honor, favor.
âr, e, f., oar.
âræran (6), rear.
arcebiscop, es, m., archbishop.
ârfeastnes, se, f., piety.
ârian (6), honor.
ârisan (2), arise.
Armoria, n, m.
ârsmid, es, m., coppersmith.
ârstað, es, m., blessing.
ârpurde, adj., venerable.
ârpurdlic, adj., venerable.
âscá < asc.
âsceran (1), shear.
âsendan (6), send.
âsettán (6), fasten up, throw
 down.
âsingan (1), sing.
âsléan (4, § 207), strike.
âsmedagan (6), contrive.
âspendan (6), expend.
âstellan (6), establish.
âstigan (2), go up, go upon.
âstreccan (6), stretch.
âspáman (6), smoulder.
âtcon (3), draw away.

âter-tân, es, m., poison twig.
atol, adj., direful.
âþreótan (3), become irksome.
âþýstrián (§ 7 > ð), be dark-
 ened.
Augustin-us, es (§ 101), Augus-
 tine.
âuht, es, n., aught.
âpacan (4), spring.
âpeccan (6), awake.
âþeorpan (1), throw.
âþešte, adj., deserted.
âþiht, es, n., aught.
âþritan (2), write.
âþryðan (6), injure.
âzian (6), ask.
æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelbald, es, m.
Ædelberht (= *ir=rî*), es, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
æðle, adj., noble.
æðling, es, m., noble, prince.
Æðlinga ðge, Athelney.
Æðelfrid, es, m.
Æðelheard, es, m.
æðellice, adv., nobly.
Æðelric, es, m.
Æðelræðing, es, m., son of
 Æthelred.
Æðelstân, es, m.
Æðelpulf, es, m.
Æðelpulfing, es, m., son of
 Æthelwulf.
Æðerêð, es, m.
Æðulfing=Æðelpulfing.
âfæst, adj., orthodox.
âfæstnes, se, f., religion.
âfen, nes, n., evening.
âfen-leod, es, n., evening song.
âfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
âfen-tid, e, f., eventide.
âfest=âfæst.
âfnan (6), accomplish.
âfre, adv., ever, always.
âfter, prep., after.
âftera, adj., second, next.
âfterfylgan (6), follow.
âg, es, plur. -eru, n., egg.
âgder . . . and, âgder ge . . . ge,
 both . . . and.
âgðer, pron., either, each.
âgþaðer, pron., either, each.
âgþaðr, adv., every where.
âgþeðe (= *â=ð*), pron., every.
âgþiðer, adv., in every direc-
 tion.
âggæard, e, f., wardenship of
 the sea.

ðht, *c*, *f*, possession, power.
ðht-e, *an*, *f*. = *ðht*.
ðl, *es*, *m.*, eel.
ðl, *pron*, each, all.
ðlœor, *adv.*, otherwise.
ðlede (§ 56), *plur*, *m.*, men.
ðlepūta, *n*, *m.*, eel pout.
ðlfræd, *es*, *m.*
ðlfremede, *adj.*, foreign.
ðlfrýdt, *c*, *f*, Ælfthryth.
ðlþeard, *es*, *m.*, Ælfweard.
ðlle, *es*, *m.*
ðlmhtig, *adj.*, all mighty.
ðlþig = *ðmlþig*.
ðmhtig, *adj.*, empty.
ðnge, *adj.*, narrow.
ðnig, *pron*, any.
ðnlc, *adj.*, peerless.
ðnlce, *adv.*, elegantly.
ðnne < *dn*.
ðr, *prep*, *adv.*, before, early.
ðrdæg, *es*, *m.*, dawn.
ðren, *adj.*, brazen.
ðrend-raca, *n*, *m.*, messenger.
ðrest, *adj.*, first, erst.
ðrmergen (= *e*), *es*, *m.*, dawn.
ðrra, *adj*, comp., former.
ðrþon, *conj.*, before.
æsc, *es*, *m.*, ash, spear, ship.
Æsc, *es*, *m.*
Æscgine, *s*, *m.*, Æscwine.
æt, *prep*, at, to.
æt, *es*, *c*, *m* and *f*, food, eating.
æt, *æton* < *etan*.
ætberan (1), bear to.
ætberstan (1), escape.
ætōpan (6), show.
ætforan, *prep.*, before.
ætgedere, *adv.*, together.
ætgeofa, *n*, *m.*, food giver.
ætlla, *n*, *m.*, Attila.
ætsonne, *adv.*, together.
ætpecan (1), assist.
ætþindan (1), fly out.
ætþpan = *ætōpan*.
ætþelm, *es*, *m.*, fountain.
ætþræst, *adj.* = *ætþæst*.
æx, *c*, *f*, ax.
bād < *bīdan*.
balapann < *beath*.
baldf, *adj.*, stout.
bām < *begen*.
bān, *es*, *n*, bone.
bana, *n*, *m.*, murderer.
bār, *es*, *m.*, boat.
barn < *beornan*.
bāt, *es*, *m.*, boat.
bæcere, *s*, *m.*, baker.
bæd < *bīddan*.
bædan (6), demand.
bæd, *es*, *n*, bath.
bæle, *es*, *m.*, canopy.
bælc-gysa, *n*, *m.*, prodigy of fire.
bænn < *begen*.
bær < *beran*.
bærnan (6), burn.
bærnet, *es*, *n*, burning.
be, *prep.*, by.
Beadohlid, *c*, *f*.
beado-loema, *n*, *m.*, slaughter-flame, sword.
beadu-lac, *es*, *n*, slaughter-play, battle.
beāg, *beāh*, *es*, *m.*, ring, bracelet, diadem.

beāg-hroden, *adj.*, adorned with a diadem.
bealcettan (6), utter.
beal-u, *-apes*, *n.*, evil.
beām, *-es*, *m.*, beam, pillar.
beān, *c*, *f*, bean.
beard, *es*, *m.*, beard.
bearn, *es*, *m.*, bosom, lap.
bearn, *es*, *n*, child, son.
be-arn < *be-irnan*.
beātan (5), beat.
beaftan, *prep.*, behind.
bebeōdan (3), order.
bebod, *es*, *n*, command.
bebāgan (3), circle, extend.
bebyrgan (6), bury.
bēc < *bōc*.
becceortan (6), murmur at.
becuman (1), come.
bēda, *n*, *m.*
bed, *des*, *n*, bed.
bedrifan (2), drive.
be-cōde < *begān*.
beceallan (5), fall.
be-fōn, *-fēng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.
beforan, *prep.*, before.
befrinan (1), ask.
befyllan (6), fill, throw down.
be-gān, *-cōde*, *-gān* (5), exercise.
begangan (5), practise.
begēondan, *prep.*, beyond.
begēotan (3), pour over.
begen, *bā*, *bu* (§ 141), both.
beginnan (= *gn*), (1), begiu.
begitan (1), get.
begrinian (6), snare.
begyrdan (6), gird.
behāt, *es*, *n*, promise.
behealdan (5), hold, behold.
behēfe, *adj.*, becoming.
behōfian (6), need.
be-irnan (1), occur.
belifan (2), leave.
belimpan (1), pertain, belong, conduce.
bell-e, *an*, *f*, bell.
bēn, *c*, *f*, prayers.
beniman (1), deprive.
bēod, *es*, *m.*, table.
bēon (§ 213), be.
bēōdan (3), offer, bode.
beorg, *es*, *m.*, mountain.
beorht, *adj.*, bright.
beorhte, *adv.*, brightly.
Beorhtre, *es*, *m.*
beorn, *es*, *m.*, hero.
beorman (1), burn.
Beornpulf, *es*, *m.*, Beornwulf.
beor-þega, *c*, *f*, beer-drinking, convivial.
Beōpulf, *es*, *m.*, Beowulf.
beran (1), bear.
berūdan (2), beset.
bescrian (2), shear.
besenean (6), sink.
besēon (1, § 197), look.
bestelan (1), steal.
bespican (2), trick, catch.
bespingan (1), whip.
bet, *adv.*, better.
betacan (*a* > *æ*) (4), take.
betra, *betst* (§ 129), *adj.*, better, best.
betpcoh, *prep.*, among.
betpconan, *adverb*, between times.
betpconum, *prep.*, among.

betpuz, *prep.*, among.
beſnau (6), close.
beſurpan (1, § 212), need.
beſcotian (6), care for.
beſpindan (1), grasp.
bē, *prep.*, by.
bēdan (2), bide.
bēddan (1), ask.
bedroren < *bedroſan* (3), hereft.
bēſian (6), tremble.
bēg = *bi*.
bēgang (*a* > *o*), *es*, *m.*, course, worship.
bēngere, *es*, *m.*, cultivator.
bēſcefa, *n*, *m.*, food.
bēhrōſan (3), ruin.
bēl, *les*, *n*, bil, sword.
bēlept, *adj.*, gentle.
bēleptnes, *sc*, *f*, gentleness.
bēndan (1), bind.
bēnman, *prep.*, within.
bēō = *bēō*, *bēōd* = *bēōd*.
bērtu, *c*, *f*, brightness.
bēſceop, *es*, *m.*, bishop.
bēſceopdōm, *es*, *m.*, bishopric.
bēſceopſtōl, *es*, *m.*, bishop's seat.
bēſceopſum, *a*, *m.*, bishop's son.
bēsmor, *es*, *n*, contempt.
bēsmorþor, *es*, *n*, abusive word.
bēſtandan (4), stand by.
bēſpel, *les*, *n*, fable.
bētan (2), bite.
biter, *adj.*, bitter.
bēpaune < *bēpāpan* (5), blow.
blāpan (5), blow.
blæc, *adj.*, black.
blēndian (6), blind.
blēcan (2), shine.
blāde, *adj.*, blithe.
blād-heort, *adj.*, blithe-bearded.
blād-mōd, *adj.*, blithe-minded.
blis, *sc*, *f*, bliss.
blissian (6), rejoice.
blōd, *es*, *n*, blood.
blonden-feaz, *es*, *n*, gray head.
blōſta, *n*, *m.*, flower.
bōc, *bēc*, *f*, book.
bōcere, *s*, *m.*, book-man, scholar.
Bōclæden, *adj.*, Roman.
bōclc, *adj.*, scholarly.
bōdian (6), preach.
bōdun, *c*, *f*, preaching.
bōg, *es*, *m*, leg.
bōlea, *n*, *m.*, gangway.
bōld-agend, *adj.*, householder.
bolster, *es*, *m*, bolster.
bord, *es*, *n*, shield.
bord-hrōda, *n*, *m.*, shield.
borg-sorg, *c*, *f*, borrow-sorrow.
bōsm, *es*, *m*, bosom.
bōt, *c*, *f*, expiation.
bōtm, *es*, *m*, bottom.
brād, *adj.*, broad.
brædan (6), spread.
brædan (6), roast.
breahm, *es*, *m*, noise.
brecan (1), break.
bredan (1), braid.
bregnan, *brohre* (6), bring.
brēōst, *es*, *n*, breast.
brīd, *des*, *m*, young bird.
brīdel-þrang, *es*, *m.*, bridlet-hong.

brim, *es*, *u.*, tide, sea.
brim-cliff, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.
brod, *es*, *n.*, broth.
bróðor, *bróðer* (§ 57), brother.
bróga, *n*, *m.*, terror.
bront, *adj.*, high.
brúcan (3), use, feel, have.
brún, *adj.*, brown.
Brutus (§ 101), *m.*
brycgian (6), bridge.
bríðl, *e*, *f.*, bride.
brýhtn, *es*, *m.*, glance.
brýtene, *f.*, Britannia.
Brytenland, *es*, *n.*, Britain.
Brytenpeadda, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.
brytta, *n*, *m.*, distributor.
Bryttas, *plur*, *m.*, Britons.
Bryttisc, *adj.*, British.
Brytpealds, *plur*, *n.*, British.
bu < *begen*.
budon < *bódan*.
byfon, *adv.*, above.
bián (3), inhabit.
búgan (3), turn.
búgian (6), inhabit.
bun-e, *-e*, *f.*, goblet.
búr, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.
burg, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.
byrþare, *plur*, *m.*, citizens.
burh-htid, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.
bútan (*on*), *prep.*, without.
bútan (*on*), *conj.*, unless.
butere, *an*, *f.*, butter.
búterþeppor, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.
búteric, *es*, *m.*, bottle.
býcgan (6), buy.
býdel, *es*, *m.*, preacher.
býlfigu, *plur*, *f.*, bellows.
býn-e, *an*, *f.*, trumpet.
byrgan (6), taste.
byrgan (6), bury.
byrgels, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.
byrg < *burg*.
Byrin-us, *es*, *m.*
byrgan (6), burn.
byrn-e, *-e*, *f.*, coat of mail.
byrn-píga, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.
bysen, *e*, *f.*, example.
býsgian (6), occupy, busy.

Cain, *es*, *m.*
calend, *es*, *m.*, month.
can < *cunnan*.
Cantþare, *plur*, *m.* (§ 56), people of Kent.
Cantþarebyrig, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.
capitol-mæss-e, *an*, *f.*, first mass.
carcern, *es*, *n.*, prison.
Carl, *es*, *m.*, Charles.
carleás, *adj.*, careless.
Caron, *es*, *m.*, Charon.
cásere, *s*, *m.*, cæsar, emperor.
Caton, *es*, *m.*, Cato.
Cædmon, *es*, *m.*
cæc, *es*, *m.*, cup.
Ceadda, *n*, *m.*; *Cradcing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceadda.
Ceadpalla, *n*, *m.*
cealdian (6), grow cold.
ceáp, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.
ceáz-caddig, *adj.*, rich.

ccás < *ccósan*.
ceaster, *e*, *f.*, city.
ceaster-geþar-e, *an*, *f.*, citizen.
ceasterþare, *plur*, *m.* (§ 56), citizen.
Ceáplín, *es*, *m.* *Ceáplínig*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.
Céfi, *ind*, *m.*
cempa, *n*, *m.*, soldier.
Cenbryht, *es*, *m.*; *Cenbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cenbryht.
céne, *adj.*, bold.
Cénferd, *es*, *m.*; *Cénferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Centerth.
Cénfis, *es*, *m.*; *Cénfúsing*, *son* of Cénfus.
Cent, *ind*, *f.*, Kent.
Centland, *es*, *n.*, Kent.
Centþic, *s*, *m.*
Cenþeath, *es*, *m.*
ceol, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.
Ceolþulfig, *es*, *m.*; *Ceolþulfig*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.
ceort, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
ccósan (3), choose.
cépman, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
Cerber-us, *es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.
Cerdic, *es*, *m.*
cer, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.
cése, *s*, *m.*, cheese.
cút, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.
cild, *es*, *plur*, *cild* and *cildru* (§ 52), *n.*, child.
cildhád, *es*, *m.*, childhood.
cimbán, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.
cimberg, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.
Cippanhám, *nes*, *m.*
ciric-e, *an*, *f.*, church.
clád, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.
Claudi-us, *-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.
cláne, *adj.*, clean, pure.
cléofa, *n*, *m.*, cellar.
clom, *mes*, *we*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.
clústor, *es*, *n.*, cloister.
clýþian (6), call, cry.
clýþpan (6), embrace, accept.
cnapa, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.
cníht, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.
Cnútt, *es*, *m.*
cnýl, *les*, *m.*, bell-stroke.
cnýssan (6), knock, beat.
coc, *es*, *m.*, cook.
cólian (6), cool.
Colman, *nes*, *m.*
Columbia, *n*, *m.*
com, *cóm* < *cunnan*.
comela, *n*, *m.*, comet.
con < *can* < *cunnan*.
Corfes-geat, *es*, *n.*, Corfigate.
corn, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.
crabba, *n*, *m.*, crab.
craft, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.
craftig, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.
Crécús, *plur*, *m.*, Greeks.
créda, *n*, *m.*, creed.
cringan (1), cringe, fall.
crismþing, *e*, *f.*, loosing of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
Crist, *es*, *m.*, Christ.
Cristen, *adj.*, Christian.
crýstendóm, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

cúð, *adj.*, known.
Cúda, *n*, *m.*
cúthe < *cunnan*.
Cúðgils, *es*, *m.*; *Cúðgilsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cúthgils.
Cúðing, *es*, *m.*, son of Cútha.
cúðlic, *adj.*, certain.
cúðlice, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.
Cúðred, *es*, *m.*
cutter, *es*, *n.*, coultter.
cuman (1, § 200), come.
cumbol, *es*, *n.*, signal.
cunnan, *pres*, *can*, *imp*, *cúðs* (§ 212), know, am able.
cunnian (6), experience.
ceatn, *es*, *m.*, death.
cpeccan (6), shake.
cpedan (1), say.
cpén, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.
cpic, *adj.*, alive.
cpide, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.
cpiman < *cuman* (1), come.
cpýðl-róf, *adj.*, ravenous.
cýðle < *cýðle* < *cýðan*.
cýð, *de*, *f.*, home.
cýðan (6), announce.
cýle, *s*, *m.*, cold.
cýme, *s*, *m.*, coming.
cýmlic, *adv.*, comely.
cým, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.
cýne-bearn, *es*, *n.*, prince.
cýne-bót, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.
cýne-cým, *es*, *n.*, royal race.
Cýnegils, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnegilsing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnegils.
Cýnheard, *es*, *m.*
cýne-helm, *es*, *m.*, crown.
cýne-ric, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.
Cýnepulf, *es*, *m.*, Cýnewolf.
cýning, *es*, *m.*, king.
Cýnric, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnric.
cýpan (6), sell.
cýpencúht, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.
cýpan, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.
cýric-e, *-an* and *-can*, church.
cýrlise, *adj.*, *cýrlise man* = *ceorl*.
cýrran (6), turn.
cýs-gerun, *es*, *n.*, chrd.
cýst, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.

dafenian (6), become.
dæd, *e*, *f.*, deed.
day, *es*, *m.*, day.
dægðertic, *adj.*, present.
dægþamlice, *adv.*, daily.
dægret, *es*, *n.*, dawn.
dægredlic, *adj.*, matin.
dægscæld, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.
dæl, *es*, *m.*, share, part.
dælan (6), deal, divide.
déad, *adj.*, dead.
déad, *es*, *m.*, death.
dear < *durran*.
déapig-federe, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.
Dëla, *n*, *m.*
dëd < *dön*.
dëgol, *es*, *n.*, secret.
Dene, *plur*, *m.*, Dances.
Denisc, *adj.*, Danish.
déyol, *es*, *m.*, devil.
déyofotgild (*i* = *γ*), *es*, *n.*, idol, idolatry.

deop, adj., deep.
deope, adv., deeply.
deoplice, adv., deeply.
deor, es, n., beast.
Deor, es, m.
deorc, adj., dark.
deore, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorpent-e, -n, f., Derwent.
deorpyrde, adj., precious.
Lêre, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.
dêst<dôn.
dê, es, m., ditch, dike.
Dioclitian-us, -es (§ 101), m., Diocletian.
dôgor, es, m. n., day.
dôgor-rim, es, n., number of days.
dôhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dôm, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.
domne, s, m., Lord.
dôn, *dêst*, *dêd*, imp. *dyde*, *dide*, pp. *dôn* (§ 213), *dô*, make.
Dorcestaster, e, f., Dorchester.
Dorsæte, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.
dorst<durran.
draca, n, m., dragon.
dredm, es, m., harmony, joy.
dreacan (6), afflict.
drene, es, m., drink.
drôgan (3), suffer, practise.
drôrig-hleor, adj., dreary-faced.
drifan (2), drive.
drihten (*y>i*), es, m., Lord.
driht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
driht-nêas, plur. m., slain in battle.
drincan (1), drink.
drohtuian (6), live.
dryhten (*y>i*), es, m., Lord.
dryht-guma, n, m., nobleman.
drugud, e, f., mankind, man, company.
durran, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.
durru, e, f., door.
dunt, es, m., blow, dint.
dyre, adj., dear.
dyrne, adj., secret.
dyrstig, adj., daring.
dyrstignes, se, f., boldness.
dyrsig, adj., foolish.
dysignes, se, f., foolishness.
d, see *p*.
dâ, interj. with *lâ*, ah! oh!
dâ, f. (§ 100), river.
dêc, adv. conj., also.
dêcen, adj., august.
Eadberh, es, m.
Eadgar, es, m., Edgar.
eadig, adj., blessed.
eadiglic, adj., blessed.
eadignes, se, blessedness.
eadmôdlice, adv., humbly.
Eadmund, es, m., Edmund.
Eadtrêd, es, m.
Eadrice, es, m.
Eadpyn, es, m.
Eadpinc, s, m., Edwin.
eadc, adj., easy.

eadmêdu, plur. n., humility.
êag-e, -an, n., eye.
cahta, num., eight.
eahoda, num., eighth.
cal, pron., all.
êald, interj., ah! oh!
êaland, es, n., island.
cald, adj., old.
eald-gesegen, e, f., old saying.
eald-gestreôn, es, n., old treasure.
ealdian (6), grow old.
ealdor-biscop, es, m., chief priest.
ealdor-dôm, es, m., first rank.
ealdor-man, nes, m., nobleman, senator.
ealdor-scipe, s, m., first rank.
eald-riht, es, n., old custom.
Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Saxons.
eald-spel, les, n., old discourse.
Ealhstân, es, m.
eallunge, adv., altogether.
ealspâ, adv., just as.
ealu, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.
eal-piht, plur. f., all things.
eam=eam, am.
Earcenbriht, es, m.
ead, es, m., earth.
ead-geard, es, m., land.
cardian (6), dwell.
câr-c, -an, n., ear.
carfoð, es, n., toil.
earfoðlic, adj., toilsome.
earn, es, m., arm.
earn, adj., poor.
carnlice, adv., wretchedly.
câst, adv., east.
êasta, n, m., east.
câstan, adv., from the east.
East-Angle (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.
East-Dene, plur. m., East-Danes.
Eastran, plur. f., Easter.
East-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Saxons.
êec, adj., eternal.
êecan, *êecre<êcc*.
ecg, e, f., edge.
Ecgbriht, es, m.: *Ecgbrighting*, es, m., son of Ecgbriht.
Ecgbriht, es, m.=*Ecgbriht*.
Ecgþœp, es, m.
edor, es, m., hedge, fence.
êt, adv., easier.
Eðadân, e, f.
êthel, es, m., home, country.
êthelpard, es, m., landlord.
êfne, adv., even so; interj., well.
êfstan, (6), hasten.
êft, adv., after, again.
egc, s, m., fear.
egsian (6), be fearful.
êhta, num., eight.
êhtan (6), pursue.
êlc, s, m., oil.
Eleutheri-us, es (§ 161), m.
ellen, es, m. n., might, heroism.
Ellenwûn, e, f.
ellenpeore, es, n., mighty work.
ellenpôdes, se, f., fervor.
elles, adv., otherwise.
endc, s, m., end.

ende-byrdnes, se, f., order.
ende-dæg, es, m., last day.
ende-lêan, es, n., retribution.
ende-sêta, n, m., shore-guard.
endleofan, num., eleven.
engel, es, m., angel.
Englâ-land, es, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.
Englise, adj., English.
ent, es, m., giant.
code, *côde<gân*, go.
codor, es, m., prince.
codorcan (6), ruminant.
côfor-lîr, es, n., boar's figure.
Eôforpê, es, n., York.
Eôforpê-ceaster, e, f., York town.
eam (§ 213), am.
eord-blênde, plur. m., dwellers on earth.
eord-e, -an, f., earth.
eord-mægen, s, m., might of earth.
eorð-tîld, e, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, les, m., earth wall.
eored, es, n., troop.
eorl, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.
eorlic, adj., manly.
eorlscipe, s, m., nobility, manliness.
Eornanric, es, m.
eornostlice, adv., earnestly.
eoten, es, m., giant.
cotenisc, adj., made by giants.
côp, *côpe*, pron. plur., you.
côper, pron. poss., your.
erechâd, es, m., archiepiscopacy.
erian (6), plough.
esne, s, m., servant, man.
etan (1), eat.
Euridic-e, -an, f., Eurydice.
fæcen, es, n., fraud, crime.
fæce, es, n., plaice.
fâh, *fâg*, adj., blent, stained.
fâh, *fâg*, adj., hostile.
fâh-mon, nes, m., foeman.
famig-hæts, adj., foamy-necked.
fand<findan.
fârâ<fâh.
faran (4), go.
Farân, es, m., Pharaoh.
fârð, es, m., stream, flood.
fæc, es, n., space, time.
fæder, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.
fæge, adj., damned, deathlike.
fægen, adj., glad.
fægenian (6), fawn.
fæger, adj., fair.
fêhul, e, f., feud.
fær, es, n., ship.
fær-brime, s, m., fearful blaze.
fær-gripe, s, m., sudden gripe.
færlice, adv., suddenly.
farnes, se, f., transit, travel.
fæst, adj., fast, firm.
fæstan (6), fast.
fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
fæsten, es, n., fasting.
fæsten, es, n., fastness.
fæsthafe, adj., tenacious.
fæsthydg, adj., constant.
fæstic, adj., firm.

fastlice, adj., firmly.
fastnung, c. f., stability.
fastreð, adj., constant.
fat, es, n., vessel.
fæðs, es, m., pouch.
feallan (5), fall.
feð-sæuf, adj., deserted.
feaz, es, n., hair.
Februari-us, -es (§ 101), m., February.
félan (6), feed.
fede, es, n., power to walk.
fefer-dál, e, f., fever.
féht < *fôn*.
fel, les, n., leather.
fela, ind., many, much.
fela-hróf, adj., very strenuous.
fela-meahtig, adj., very mighty.
feld, es, m., field.
feld-hús, es, n., tent.
felgan (1), enter.
Félix, es, m. (§ 101).
fen, nes, m., fen.
feng < *fôn*.
feð, *feðh*, *feðs*, n., flock, wealth.
feohlan (1), fight.
feönd, es, m., enemy, fiend.
fönd-gráp, e, f., foe's gripe.
fönd-scipe, s, m., hostility.
feor, adj., far.
feor, adv., far.
feor-búend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-cund, adj., foreign.
föör-a, -e, -a, num., fourth.
feorh, *feores*, m. n., life.
feormian (6), entertain.
feorran, adv., from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-peg, es, m., far away.
fóper, num., four.
fópertig, num., forty.
fóbertig, num., fourteen.
féran (6), go.
fér-clam, nes, m., sudden peril.
ferd, es, m. n., mind.
ferhd, es, m. n., mind, life.
ferian (6), bear.
fers, es, n., verse.
fetel-hilt, es, n., belted hilt.
fetor, e, f., fetter.
fif, num., five.
fifel-cym, nes, n., race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fifsta, num., fifth.
fiftæn, num., fifteen.
fiftig, num., fifty.
fíndan (1), find.
fínger, es, m., finger.
fíras, plur. m., men.
fisc, es, m., fish.
fiscere, s, m., fisher.
fiscian (6), fish.
fíd, n, f., dart.
fíðh, adj., hostile.
fíðh-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
flax-e, -an, f., flask.
flése, es, n., flesh.
flése-mete, s, plur. -*mettas*, m., meat.
fléð < *fléogan* or *fléon*.
fléogan (3), fly.
fléohan, *fléon* (?), flee.
flet, tes, n., hall.
flitan (2), strive, fight.
flíc, es, n., flounder.

flood, es, m., flood.
flota, n, m., ship.
flöpan (6), flow.
födur, es, n., fodder.
föle, es, n., folk.
föle-cpen, e, f., people's queen.
föle-gefoht, es, n., great battle.
föleise, adj., common.
föle-leasung, e, f., false report.
föle-scaru, e, f., shire.
föle-stede, s, m., public place.
föld-búend, e, plur. m., inhabitants.
föld-e, -an, f., earth, land.
föld-pela, n, m., wealth.
fölgian (6), follow.
fön, *feng* (6), catch, take.
for, prep., for, before.
foran, adv., aforeside.
for-bærnan (6), burn.
for-béðan (3), forbid.
for-beran (1), bear, for bear.
for-brecan (1), break.
for-bygean (6), depreciate, neglect.
for-dön (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
ford, adv., forth, afterward;
bregnan, utter: *fëran*, die;
gân, succeed: *teón*, conduct.
ford-för, e, f., departure.
ford-head, adj., stooping.
ford-sid, es, n., death.
ford-peg, es, m., departure.
fore, adv., for him.
fore, prep., before.
fore-bécan, es, n., prodigy.
fore-gangan (5), precede.
fore-genga, n, m., forerunner.
fore-mære, adj., renowned.
fore-spæcan, adj., aforesaid.
forepearð, adj., early.
for-gifan (1), give, forgive.
for-gildan (?), *ie*, *y*, *e*), give, pay.
for-gyrdan (6), gird.
for-gytol, adj., forgetful.
for-hæfednes, se, f., abstinence.
for-helan (1), conceal.
for-hergian (6), harry.
for-hogian (6), despise.
for-höhnes, se, f., contempt.
forhtful, adj., timid.
for-hpon, adv., why.
for-lætan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
for-leosan (3), destroy, lose.
for-tidenes, se, f., wreck.
forma, num., first.
for-niman (1), take away.
for-scrifan (2), proscribe, doom.
for-scön (1), despise.
for-sleán (1), break.
for-spæman (5), seduce.
forst, es, m., frost.
for-standan (4), withstand.
for-spetgan (1), devour.
for-pam, -han, -ham, -hon, -þý, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
for-pel, adv., very.
for-purðan (1), perish.
for-precan (1), drive.
for-pyrcan (6), obstruct.
föt, es (§ 84), m., foot.
fraeod, adj., mean.

fram, prep., from.
francan, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.
Franc-land, es, n., France.
frætpan (6), adorn.
fræpe, plur. f., ornaments.
fred, n, m., lord.
freca, n, m., wolf (hero).
fréne, adv., boldly.
frenece, se, f., danger.
frenece, adj., foreign, strange.
fremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fremman (6) = *fremian*.
fremsumnes, se, f., kindness.
Frenchiscan, plur. m., French.
fréo, adj., free.
fréðice, adj., free, noble.
fréðice, adv., freely, nobly.
fréon (6), love.
fréond, es, m., friend.
fréondscipe, s, m., friendship.
fréosan (3), freeze.
fréum < *fréo*.
frid, es, m. n., peace, protection.
frigman, nes, m., freeman.
Fríg, e, f., goddess of love.
frigman (1), ask.
fród, adj., wise.
frýfor, e, f., solace, aid.
from = *fram*, prep.
fruma, n, m., beginning, making, king.
frum-cym, es, n., stock.
frum-seaft, e, f., creation, birth.
frymd, es, e, m. f., beginning.
frýnd = *fréond*.
frýsan, *Frýsan*, adj., Frisian(?).
Frýsisc, adj., Frisic.
fugol, es, m., bird.
fugelere, s, m., fowler.
fukton < *feohlan*.
ful, les, n., goblet.
ful, adj., full.
ful-fremman (6), perform.
fulgon < *felgan*.
fullce, adv., fully.
fulluht = *fulþiht*.
ful-neðh, adv., nearly, almost.
fulnum, es, m., help.
fulnumian (6), help.
fulþiht, es, m., baptism.
funden < *fíndan*.
furdan, adv., just, moreover.
furdor (> *u*), adv., further.
furdra, adj., greater.
fús, adj., prompt, ready.
fústic, adj., ready.
fýl, les, m., slaughter.
fýlgian, *fýlgian* (6), follow.
fýltan (6), fill.
fýltan (6), aid.
fýr, es, n., fire.
fýr, adv., far.
fýrd, e, f., army, expedition.
fýrd-getrum, es, n., battle array.
fýrd-hwægl, es, n., coat of mail.
fýrdian (6), make a campaign.
fýrd-sæaru, pes, n., equipment.
fýren, e, f., crime.
fýren, adj., fiery.
fýr-hard, adj., hardened with fire.
fýrhtan (6), conjure.

ffyrhto, e, f., fright.
ffyrren, adj., remote.
ffyr-leocht, es, n., firelight.
ffyrnest, adj., first.
ffyrn-gepina, nes, n., old fight.
ffyrn-speara, n, m., spark.
ffyrst, es, m., time, due time.
ffyrpit (i, e, y), es, n., curiosity.
ffyrpet-georn, adj., inquisitive.
ffyst, e, f., fist.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, e, f., gathering.
gadisen, es, n., gadiron.
gadu, e, f., gad, goad.
gafol, es, n., tribute, rent.
gafol-gelda, n, m., rent-payer.
Gai-us, es, m., Caius.
galdor, es, n., incantation.
Galpalas, plur. m., people of

Gaul: France, § 161.
gamenian (6), game, pun.

gamol, adj., old.
gân (§ 208), imp. *côde*, p. p. *ge-gân*, go.

ganjan (5), go.
gana-dag, es, m., Rogation day.

Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

gar, es, m., dart, spear.
Gâr-Dene, plur. m., Danes of the Spear.

gâr-seeg, es, m., ocean.
gast (*â > ð*), es, m., ghost, spirit.

gars, es, n., grass.
gæst, es, m., guest.

gæstlic, adj., hospitable.
ge, conj., and; both . . and.

ge, see *þi*, ye.
gea, particle, yea.

geaf-gifan.
ge-âlnian (6), appropriate.

ge-âhsian (6), inquire out.
geald-gildan.

gealdor-craft, es, m., incantation.

ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andpyrdan (6), answer.

geâp, adj., vast.
geâr, es, n., year.

geara, adv., carefully.
gearcian (6), prepare.

geard, es, m., yard, home.
gearu (o), pes, adj., ready.

gearlice, adv., clearly.
gearþian (6), prepare.

ge-ârpurdian (6), respect.
ge-âhsian (6) = *ge-âhsian*.

geat, es, n., gate.
geât, es, m.

geâtâs, plur. m., Goths.
geatlic, adj., ornate.

geat-peard, es, m., gate-keeper.
ge-ârnian (6), run to, reach.

ge-banjan (5), order.
ge-bâdan (6), attain.

ge-bâru, e, f., action, means.
ge-bed, es, n., prayer.

ge-beotian (3), bid.
ge-brorhtlic, adj., safe.

ge-beorſcipe, s, m., beer-drinking.

ge-betan (6), pay.
ge-bregan (i < y) (6), buy.

ge-bitian (2), bide.
ge-bitidian (1), pray.

ge-bigan (i < y) (6), convert.
ge-bindan (1), bind.

ge-bismung, e, f., example.
ge-blôdgian (6), bloody.

ge-bôcian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte < *ge-byrgan*.

ge-bregdan (1), brandish.
ge-breggan (6), bring.

ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-brôdor, irreg., § 87, brothers.

ge-brosnian (6), break.
ge-bûan (6), frequent.

ge-bûr, es, n., cottage.
ge-byre, s, m., occasion.

ge-byrgan (6), buy.
ge-cêlnes, se, f., refreshment.

ge-côsan, -cêas, -cûron, -coren (3), choose.

ge-cîian (2), quarrel.
ge-cîgan (6), call.

ge-cneordlêcan (6), study.
ge-cringan (1), fall.

ge-cpedan (1), say.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.

ge-cfian (6), proclaim, make known.

ge-cfgan (6), call.
ge-cynd, es, n., kind, nature.

ge-cyrran (6), turn.
ge-cyrrrednys, se, f., conversion.

ge-daſenian (6), become, fit.
ge-dælan (6), part.

ge-dêfe, adj., fit.
ge-dêman (6), judge, arrange.

ge-deorf, es, n., work.
ge-deorfan (1), work.

ge-dôn (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6), afflict.

ge-drîht, e, f., throng.
ge-drîgme, adj., joyous.

ge-drimor, es, n., conjuration.
ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.

ge-carnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-cfenlêcan (6), initiate.

ge-cndian (6), end.
ge-cndung, e, f., death.

ge-côic < *ge-gân*.
ge-faran (4), depart, die.

ge-fægan, adj., glad.
ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.

ge-feohan, -fôn (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, es, n., fight.

ge-feohtan (1), fight.
ge-fiônde < *ge-feohan*.

ge-fêra, n, m., companion.
ge-fêran (6), go, reach, become.

ge-fêrſcipe, s, m., society.
ge-fexôd, adj., provided with

head of hair.
ge-flit, es, n., contention.

ge-flitfullic, adj., contentions.
ge-flhnan (6), rout.

ge-fon, -fning, -fangen (5), catch, take.

ge-frateþian (6), adorn.
ge-fratþian (6), adorn.

ge-fremian (6), make, do.
ge-fremman (6), make, do.

ge-freôn (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.

ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fullian (6), baptize.

ge-fultumian (6), help.

ge-gaderung, e, f., gathering.
ge-gân (see *gân*), go, travel, attain.

ge-gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-gleſan, -gleſende, -gleſede (6), adorn.

gegnum, adv., in the way.
ge-grêtan (6), greet.

ge-grîpan (2), gripe.
ge-gurpan (6), prepare.

ge-hâlgian (6), hallow.
ge-hâtan (5), name, promise.

gehât-land, es, n., promised land.

ge-hæftan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hæſan (6), afflict.

ge-hêlan (6), heal, save.
ge-hæp, adj., snitable.

ge-hêaldan (5), hold, keep, control.

ge-hêran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, laud.

ge-hêrnes, se, f., hearing.
ge-hlêtan (3), obtain.

ge-hnigan (2), be humbled.
ge-hrôdan (3), load, adorn.

ge-hpâ, pron., each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, pron., either.

ge-hpær, every where.
ge-hpele (e, i, y), pron., each.

ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hydan (6), hide, bury.

ge-hýran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.

ge-ladung, e, f., church.
ge-læccan (6), catch.

ge-lædan (6), lead, bring.
ge-læran (6), teach.

ge-lêred, adj., learned.
ge-lêstan (6), follow, stand by.

ge-lête, an > on, f., meeting.
ge-lêfa, n, m., belief.

ge-lêgful, adj., faithful.
ge-lênan (6), endow.

ge-lêornian (6), learn.
ge-lêc, adj., like.

ge-lêca, n, m., like.
ge-lêce, adv., like.

ge-lêcian (6), please.
ge-lêhtan (6), approach.

ge-lîmpian (1), happen.
ge-lîmplic, adj., convenient.

ge-lomp = *gelamp* < *gelîmpian*.
gelustfullian (6), delight.

gelustfullice, adv., earnestly.
ge-lýffan (6), believe, trust.

ge-lýffed, adj., infirm.
ge-man < *gemunan*.

ge-mâran (6), celebrate.
ge-mâre, s, n., boundary.

ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.
ge-mêde, s, n., consent.

ge-met, es, n., manner.
ge-metan (6), meet.

ge-metlice, adv., moderately.
gemon < *gemunan*.

ge-mong, -mang, es, n., crowd;
on gemong (§ 341), amongst.

ge-munan (irreg., § 212), pres.
-man, -mon, -munon, imp.

-munde, remember.
ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.

ge-mynul, e, es, f, n., memory.
ge-myndig, adj., mindful.

ge-mynþian (6), remember.
ge-mynþian (6), intend.

ge-nam < *gemunan*.

ge-nāgan (6), supply.
ge-neglan (6), nail.
ge-neāhhe (6), compel.
ge-neahhe, adv., enough.
ge-nemnan (6), name.
ge-nerian (6), save.
Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.
geŋe, adj., progressive.
ge-niman (1), take.
ge-nipian (6), renew.
ge-nīdan (6), press; *nearu-*
ned, captivity.
geō, adv., of yore.
geocian (6), yoke.
geofu=*gifu*.
geogod, *e*, f., youth.
Geol, *cs*, n., Yule, Christmas.
geōmor, adj., sad.
geond, prep., through, beyond.
geond-slyrian (6), move
 throughout.
geond-bencan (6), contemplate.
geong, adj., young.
geonglic, adj., youthful.
ge-openian (6), open.
georne, adv., carefully, cheer-
 fully.
geornfulnes, *se*, f., desire.
geornlice, adv., gladly, dili-
 gently.
geōtan (6), pour.
ge-rād, adj., artful, skillful.
ge-rācan (6), reach.
ge-rēdan (6), read.
ge-rāde, *s*, n., trappings.
ge-rāf, *es*, n., fate.
ge-rēfa, *n*, m., reeve, sheriff.
ge-recan (6), compute.
ge-record, *es*, n., speech.
ge-reordung, *e*, f., meal.
ge-resp, adj., established.
ge-rēdan (2), overrun.
ge-rēsan (2), snit, become.
ge-risenlic, adj., fit.
ge-risenlice, adv., fitly.
Germani-e, *e*, f., Germany.
ge-sammian (6), assemble.
ge-samnung, *e*, f., assembly.
ge-sāpon < *ge-seōn*.
ge-sād < *ge-seegan*.
ge-sālig, adj., happy.
ge-sāliglice, adv., happily.
ge-sād, *es*, n., difference.
ge-seap-hpil, *e*, f., the hour of
 fate.
ge-seaft, *e*, f., creature, fate.
ge-secap, *es*, n., creation, fate.
ge-secean (5), create, shape.
ge-secean (1), shear, sever.
ge-secy, *es*, n., covering for the
 feet.
ge-seyldan (6), shield.
ge-secpan (6), clothe, deck.
ge-secan (6, § 209), seek.
ge-secan (6, § 209), say, tell.
ge-sēdan (6), manifest.
ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.
ge-sēnian (6), cross, bless.
ge-sōn (1, § 199), *-seah*, *-sāpon*,
-sāgon, *sepen*, see.
ge-sea, *es*, n., seat.
ge-sellan (6, § 188, 190), set
 down, set up, people.
ge-sēd, *des*, m., comrade.
ge-sid-maegen, *es*, n., band of
 comrades.
ge-sljan (2), prostrate.

ge-siht, *e*, f., sight.
ge-singan (1), sing.
ge-sittan (1), sit, settle on.
ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.
ge-spannan (5), fasten.
ge-spong, *es*, n., clasp.
ge-sprāc-e, *es*, n., conversation.
ge-stadelian (6), establish.
ge-stāh < *gestigian*.
ge-standan, *-stōd* (4), attack.
ge-steal, *es*, n., space.
ge-stēd-hors, *es*, n., stallion,
 steed.
ge-stigan (2), mount.
ge-stillan (6), cease.
ge-strangian (6), strengthen.
ge-streōn, *es*, n., wealth.
ge-stryan (6), guide, stop.
ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.
ge-sundfullice, adv., safely.
ge-sundrian (6), separate.
ge-speorc, *es*, n., gloom.
ge-speorcan (1), darken.
ge-spican (2), fail.
ge-sputelian (6), reveal.
ge-syllan (6), sell.
ge-synto, *o* (§ 88, 9), success.
ge-tācan (6), show.
ge-tal, *es*, n., series.
ge-tenian (6), tame.
ge-tēon, *-tēdā*, *-tēdā*, *-togen* (3),
 draw, educate.
ge-timber, *es*, plur. *getimbro*,
 building.
ge-trūpan (6), trust.
ge-trūpe, adj., true.
ge-tryman (6), comfort.
ge-trūfan (6), distract.
ge-tryan (6), instruct.
ge-tryhtan (6), teach.
ge-trypan (6), permit.
ge-tryfung, *e*, f., assent.
ge-trah < *ge-trigan*.
ge-trah, *e*, f., n., counsel.
ge-trahla, *n*, m., counselor.
ge-trahend, *es*, m., counselor.
ge-trican (6, § 209), think.
ge-trōdan (6), join, devote.
ge-trōde, *s*, n., speech.
ge-trōdnes, *se*, f., desire.
ge-trōdian (6), steal.
ge-trōn (3), grow.
ge-trigan, *-trah*, *-trah* (1), re-
 ceive.
ge-trined, *es*, n., dignity.
ge-tringan (1), grow.
ge-tringan (6), compound.
ge-triht, *es*, m. n., thought.
ge-trōian (6), suffer.
ge-tristan (6), dare.
ge-triht < *ge-trican*, *pæs* *ge-*
triht, seemed.
ge-trūrian (6), accord.
ge-trūrnes, *se*, f., concord.
ge-trūd, *e*, f., patience.
ge-trūcan (6, § 211), seem.
ge-trūdan (4), go.
ge-trūde, *s*, n., clothes, weeds.
ge-trūterian (6), water.
ge-trūld, *e*, *es*, f., n., power.
ge-trūldan (5), be strong.
ge-trūcan (5), grow.
ge-trūcan (1), weave.
ge-trūmedlice, adv., corrupt-
 ly.
ge-trūdan (6), turn.
ge-trūre, *es*, n., work.

ge-trōdan (1, § 204), become,
 be made, happen.
ge-trōdian (6), adorn.
ge-trōpan (1), pass away.
ge-trūcan (i < i) (2), win.
ge-trūian (6), wish.
ge-trūnian (1), fight.
ge-trūn, *nes*, n., fighting.
ge-trūlice, adv., certainly.
ge-trūta, *n*, m., witness.
ge-trūtan (2), depart, go.
ge-trūtnes, *se*, f., departure.
ge-trūtnes, *se*, f., knowledge.
ge-trōden < *ge-trōdan*, come to
 pass.
ge-trōht < *ge-trūcan*.
ge-trū, *es*, n., scripture, writ-
 ing, letter.
ge-trūna, *n*, m., custom.
ge-trūndian (6), wound.
ge-trūndian (6), be wont.
ge-trūdan=*ge-trōdan*.
ge-trūdan (6), subdue.
ge-trūcan(can), *-trūhte* (6, §
 211), work, build, utter.
ge-trūht, *es*, n., deed.
ge-trūman (6), warm.
ge-trūcan (6), add.
ge-trūpan (6), disclose.
ge-trūcan (y < y) (1), run to.
trū, *des*, n., song.
trū, adv., yet.
trū, conj., if.
trū, *geaf*, *gaf* (1), give.
trū, *es*, n., sea, flood.
trūfnes, *se*, f., greediness.
trūre, adj., greedy.
trū-t, *e*, f., gift.
trūant, *es*, m., giant.
trūp, *es*, m. n., glory.
trūp-hlāden, adj., vaunt-laden.
trūm, *mes*, m., gem.
trūel, *es*, m., hostage.
trūst, *es*, m., guest.
trū, adv., yet.
trū < *geō*, adv., of yore.
trūlice, adv., gladly, cheer-
 fully.
trū, *es*, n., glass.
Glāstinga-burg, gen.dat.-*burge*,
-byrig, f., Glastonbury.
glāp, adj., clever.
Glāpceaster, *e*, f., Gloucester.
glāptic, adj., clever.
glēo-man, *nes*, m., glee-man.
glēopian (6), jest, sing.
glidan (2), glide.
gluto (Latin), glutton.
God, *es*, m., plur. *-as*, *-u*, m. n.,
 God.
gōd, adj., good.
godend, adj., divine, godly.
godendlice, adv., divinely.
godendnes, *se*, f., godliness.
Godantrindigaldun, *es*, m.
god-spel, *les*, n., Gospel, God's
 word.
god-spellian (6), preach.
gold, *es*, n., gold.
gold-fih, adj., adorned with
 gold.
gold-finger, *es*, m., ring-finger.
gold-hroden, adj., adorned with
 gold.
gold-smid, *es*, m., goldsmith.
gomb-e, *-an*, f., tribute.
gongan=*gangan*, go, occur.

Gordian-us, *es* (§ 101), *m.*
Gofan, plur. *m.*, Goths.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, *n.*, *m.*, devil.
grædig, adj., greedy.
græf, *es*, *n.*, grave.
græft, *es*, *e*, *n.*, *f.*, *n.*, sculpture.
græs, *es*, *n.*, grass.
great, adj., great.
Grecisc, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, *es*, *e*, *um*, *m.*, Gregory.
Grædel, *es*, *m.*
grêne, adj., green.
grētan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grîd, *es*, *n.*, peace.
grim-helm, *es*, *m.*, masked helm.
grîman (1), fret, hasten.
grin, *e*, *f.*, net.
grîndel, *es*, *m.*, clog.
grîp < *grafan*.
grorn, *es*, *n.*, grief.
grôpan (5), grow.
grûnd, *es*, *m.*, ground.
grund-pyren, *ne*, *f.*, wolf of the abyss.
gyre-sid, *es*, *m.*, way of horror.
gîd, *e*, *f.*, fight, war.
gîd-beorn, *es*, *m.*, fighting man.
gîd-craft, *es*, *m.*, fighting force.
gîd-cyrîng, *es*, *m.*, warrior-king.
gîd-fana, *n.*, *m.*, battle-flag.
gîd-fremmente, *s*, *m.*, warriors.
gîd-gepæde, *s*, *n.*, war-weeds.
gîd-leod, *es*, *u.*, war-song.
gîd-môd, adj., battle-loving.
Gutrum, *es*, *m.*
gîd-searo, plur. *n.*, equipment.
gîd-peard, *es*, *m.*, general.
gunia, *n.*, *m.*, man.
gîd=*gîd*.
gûden, *e*, *f.*, goddess.
gûddian (y < ð) (6), say, sing.
gûfen < *gûfan*.
gûld, *es*, *n.*, tax.
gûldian (y < ð) (1), pay.
gûlt, *es*, *m.*, guilt.
gûnan (6), care, keep.
gûm=*gûm*.
gûrd, *e*, *f.*, rod.
gûrta, *n.*, *m.*, clothes.
gûstra, *n.*, adj. *gûstran*, adv., yesterday.
gût=*gût*, yet, again.
habban, *hæfde* (6), have.
haed, *es*, *m.*, pike.
hætan (6), consecrate.
hætre, adv., screenely.
hafela, *n.*, *m.*, head.
hafoc, *es*, *m.*, hawk.
hâl, adj., whole, hale.
hæltan (6), hail.
hæltian (6), sanctify.
hælig, adj., holy.
hælignes, *se*, *f.*, holiness.
hælpende, adj., sanctifying.
hâm, *es*, dat. *hâm*, *hâmc*, *m.*, home.
Hæmþinscîr, *e*, *f.*, Hampshire.
haud, *ð*, *f.*, hand.
hâr, adj., hoar.

hara, *n.*, *m.*, hare.
Hardacnut, *es*, *m.*
Harold, *es*, *m.*
hâs, adj., hoarse.
hât, adj., hot.
hâtan, *hêht*, *hêt*, passive *hâtte* (5), order, call.
hât-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbe < *habban*.
hæd, *e*, *f.*, heath.
hæden, adj. and subs., heathen.
hæden-scîpe, *s*, *m.*, heathenism.
hæft-mêce, *s*, *m.*, hafted sword.
hægel, *es*, *m.*, hail.
hæst-far-u, *-e*, *f.*, hail-shower.
hêt, *e*, *f.*, hail, safety.
hæled, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.
Hælend, *es*, *m.*, Saviour.
hælfster, *e*, *f.*, halter.
hælu (o) (§ 88, g), hail, safety.
hærfest, *es*, *m.*, harvest.
hæring, *es*, *m.*, herring.
hæs, *e*, *f.*, hest, order.
hæt-u, *-e*, *-o*, *f.*, heat.
hê, pron., he.
hædo-hîdend, *es*, *m.*, sailor.
hædo-spât, *es*, *m.*, battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
hædo-pêd, *e*, *f.*, battle dress.
hæfod, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, head.
hæfod-burh, *e*, *f.*, capital.
hæfod-man, *nes*, *m.*, head-man.
hædh, *hêd*, *hêh* (§ 118), adj., high.
hêdh, adv., high.
hêdh-cyrîng, *es*, *m.*, high king.
hêdh-dêor, *es*, *n.*, tall deer.
hêdh-fæst, adj., changeless.
hêal, *te*, *f.*, hall.
hêal-ern, *es*, *n.* (§ 229), hall.
hældan (5), hold.
hælf, adj., half.
hælf, *e*, *f.*, half, part, side.
Hælfdene, *s*, *m.*
hêal-reed, *es*, *n.*, hall.
hêals, *es*, *m.*, neck.
hêan, adj., humble, poor.
Hêarîc, *es*, *m.*, Henry.
hêard, adj., hard.
hêardlice, adv., stoutly.
hêary (h), *e*, plur. *ð*, *as*, *f.*, *m.*, shrine, idol.
hêarn, *es*, *m.*, harm, distress.
hêarp-e, *-an*, *f.*, harp.
hêarpere, *s*, *m.*, harper.
hêarpian (6), harp.
hêarpung, *e*, *f.*, harping.
hêarra, *n.*, *m.*, Lord.
hêbban, *hêf*, *hæfen* (4), have, move.
hêdern, *es*, *n.*, pantry.
hêfugian (6), grieve, distress.
hêfon=*hêfon*.
hêge, *s*, *m.*, hedge, inclosure.
hêhstan < *hêah*.
hêht < *hêtan*.
hêl, *te*, *f.*, hell.
hêl-dor, *es*, *n.*, hell-gate.
hêlm, *es*, *m.*, helmet, cover, protector.
Hêlmingas, plur. *m.*, descendants of Hêlm.
hêl-paran, *-pare*, *m.*, pl., dwellers in Hades.
hêngen, *ne*, *f.*, stocks.
Hênewest, *es*, *m.*
hêo < *hêe*.

Hêodeningas, pl. *m.*, descendants of Hêoden.
hêofon, *es*, *m.*, heaven.
hêofona, *n.*, *m.*, heaven.
hêofon-bêcenes, *n.*, sign from heaven.
hêofon-candel, *e*, *f.*, heafencandle, fiery column.
hêofon-col, *tes*, *n.*, coal of heaven.
hêofon-lîc, adj., heavenly.
hêofon-rîce, *s*, *u.*, heaven's kingdom.
hêofon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
hêofon-peard, *es*, *m.*, heaven's guardian.
hêold < *hêaldan*.
hêolster-sceadu (o), *e*, *f.*, lurking-hole darkness.
hêolstor, *es*, *n.*, lurking-place.
hêonan, adv., hence.
hêord, *e*, *f.*, keeping.
hêord-gewêdt, *es*, *m.*, hearth-sharer.
hêoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
hêoro-pulf, *es*, *m.*, warrior (sword-wolf).
Hêorrenda, *n.*, *m.*
hêort (hêort), *es*, *m.*, hart.
Hêort (hêort), *es*, *m.*
hêort-e, *an*, *f.*, heart.
hêr, adv., here.
here, *s*, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 85), *m.*, host.
here-cist, *e*, *f.*, squadron.
here-fugol, *es*, *m.*, army-bird.
here-gûld, *es*, *u.*, army-tax.
herenes, *se*, *f.*, praise.
here-reâf, *es*, *u.*, spoil.
here-syde, *e*, *f.*, fortune of war.
here-togt, *n.*, *m.*, general, leader.
here-brêdt, *es*, *m.*, squadron.
herges < *here*.
hergung, *e*, *f.*, harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hêt < *hêtan*.
hê, *hîe* < *hê*.
hîd, *e*, *f.*, hide (of land).
hîder, adv., hither.
hîg < *hê*.
hîg, interj., ha!
hîg, *es*, *n.*, hay.
hîgdi-fæt, *es*, *n.*, cunning bag.
hîge, *s*, *m.*, mind.
Hîgelêc, *es*, *m.*
hîld, *e*, *f.*, battle.
Hîld, *e*, *f.*
hîlde-bil, *tes*, *n.*, battle-axe.
hîlde-dêor, adj., fierce.
hîlde-pæpen, *nes*, *n.*, weapon.
hîlt, *es*, *m.*, *n.*, hilt.
hînd, *e*, *f.*, hind.
hînder, adv., back.
hîo=*hîo*.
hî-rêd, *es*, *m.*, family.
hîp, *es*, *n.*, shape, look.
hîp-cûd, adj., well known.
hîladan (4), imbibe.
hîlf, *es*, *m.*, bread, loaf.
hîlf-æta, *n.*, *m.*, domestic.
hîlf-ord, *es*, *m.*, lord.
hîrst, *es*, *n.*, load.
hîwp, *es*, *m.*, tomb, cave.

hleahfor, es, m., laughter.
hleápan (5), leap.
hleó, pes, m., cover, guardian.
hleó-ber-e, -an, f., visor.
hlýfan (6), rise.
hlýsa, n, m., fame.
hlūd, adj., loud.
hlutor, adj., loud, clear.
hlýn, nes, m., sound, music.
hlōht, adj., hooked.
hof, es, n., house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, adj., kind, devoted.
holen, es, m., holly.
holm, es, m., billow, sea.
holm-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.
holmig, adj. *holnegun*, stormy.
homola, n, m., shaveling; i. c., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hound=*hand*.
hond-genōt, es, n., battle.
Honoris-us, -es, m. (§ 101).
horn, es, m., horn.
horn-gēp, adj., broad between the pinnacles.
hors, es, n., horse.
Horsa, n, m.
hrade, adv., soon, quickly.
hran, es, m., whale.
hrædlice, adv., quickly.
hræde=*hrade*.
hræfen, es, m., raven.
hrægl, es, n., clothes.
hræm, es, m., shouting.
hrēp, adj., raw.
hrēfn=*hræfen*.
hrēnig, adj., exulting.
hrēo, *hrēoh*, adj., rough.
hrēoþon<*hrēpan*.
hrēosan (3), rush.
hrīd, e, f., snow-squall.
hrīm, es, m., frost, rime.
hrīnan (2), touch.
Hring-Dene, plur. m., Ring Dances.
hringed-stefna, n, m., the ring-prowed.
hring-mæt, adj., ring-graced.
Hrōdgār, es, m., Hrothgar.
hrōf, es, m., roof.
hrōf-sele, s, m., roofed hall.
hron-rād, e, f., whale-path, sea.
hrōpan (5), cry.
Hrunting, es, m.
hrus-e, -an, f., earth.
hrýdig, adj., storm-beaten.
hrýwan (6), shout.
hrýstan (6), clink.
hū, adv., how.
hūd, e, f., prey, spoil.
Humber-e, -an, f., Humber.
Hums, plur. m., Hums.
hund, es, m., hound.
hund, es, n., hundred.
hund-nihon-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, es, n., hundred.
hund-pēf-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunig-spēt, adj., sweet as honey.
hunta, n, m., hunter.
hunting (6), hunt.
hunting, es, m., hunting.
hunting, e, f., hunting.

hūs, es, n., house.
hūsel, es, n., housel, eucharist.
hūd, pron. int., who.
hpanan, *hpanon*, adv., whence.
hpating, e, f., divination.
hpæder, pron., whether, which.
hpæder, conj., whether.
hpæder-e, adv. conj., yet.
hpæt, es, m., whale.
hpænn, adv. conj., when.
hpær, adv. conj., where.
hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.
hpæt - *hpega*, -*hpegu*, pron., somewhat.
hpætlīce, adv., promptly.
hpærfan (6), move.
hpelc=*hpilc*.
hpēol, es, n., wheel.
hpēop<*hpōpan*.
hpēorfan (1), wander.
hpil, e, f., time, while.
hpile, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpilum, *hpilon*, adv., sometimes, once.
hpistlung, e, f., whistling.
hpit, adj., white.
hpitan (6), sharpen.
hpitern, es, n., Whitem.
hpon=*hpan*<*hpā*, somewhat, a little; *nā to þas hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpōn=*hpon*?
hponan=*hpanan*.
hpōpan (5), threaten.
hpurfe<*hpēorfan*.
hyg, adv., why.
hpyle=*hpilc*.
hveorf=*hpyrfan* (6), tread the earth.
hý=*hēo*<*hē*.
hyegan, *hogode* (6, § 211), think, attend.
hýd, e, f., hide.
hýd, e, f., port.
hyge, s, m., mind.
Hygete, es, m.
hyge-leást, e, f., scurrility.
hyhtlīc, adj., delightful.
hýnd, e, f., humiliation.
hýran (6), hear.
hýrde, s, m., guard.
hýrsunian (6), obey.
ic, pron. I.
idel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
ides, e, f., woman, queen.
icopete, an, f., Judith.
ictel<*etan*, eat.
ig, e, f., island.
ig-land, es, n., island.
Iglea, indec., Iley.
Iē, indec., Iona.
ilec, m. *ilec*, f, n., pron., same.
in, prep., in, into, on.
inbry(r)ðnes, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.
inea, n, m., complaint.
ineund, adj., internal.
Inc, s, m.
infor, es, n., entrance.
in-gang, es, m., entrance.
innan, adv. prep., within, in.
inne, adv., within.
intinga, n, m., sake, cause.
intō, prep., into.

iþeard, adj., inward, inmost.
Iotan, plur. m., Jutes.
iþe=*cōp*, see *pā*.
iren, es, n., iron.
iren, adj., iron.
iren-beud, es, m., iron band.
irnan (1), run.
is, verb<*com*.
isen, adj., iron.
isene-smid, es, m., iron-smith.
isig, adj., icy.
Israel, es, m., Israel.
istt<*etan*, eat.
Julius, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.
Ixon, es, m.
lā, interj., lo! oh!
lāc, es, n., gift.
lād, adj., baneful, hostile.
lāf, e, f., relief.
lagu, -e, f., law.
lago-flōd, es, m., flood of waters.
lagu-craftig, adj., knowing the sea.
lagu-strāt, e, f., sea-road.
lāh<*lāhan*.
lampreda, n, m., lamprey.
land, es, n., land.
land-biēnde, s, m., inhabitants.
land-fruma, n, m., prince.
land-gemyrc, plur. n., land-marks, bounds.
land-man, nes, m., inhabitant.
land-seipe, s, m., landskip.
land-sittende, s, m., landholder.
lang, adj., long.
lange, adv., long.
lang-sum, adj., long-drawn.
lār, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.
lārcōp, es, m., teacher.
lāst, es, m., footprint, track.
Laurenti-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Lapitā, plur. f., Lapithæ.
lāðan (6), lead.
lāfan (6), leave.
lāgon<*lāgan*.
lāne, adj., transitory.
lāran (6), teach.
læresta<*læresta*<*læs*.
læs, adv., less; *pō læs*, lest.
læssa, adj., § 129, less.
læs-u, -e, f., leasow, pasture.
lātan, *lārt*, *lēt* (3, § 208), let, order.
lāpēd, adj., lay, lewd.
lāf, es, n., lent.
lāf, e, f., leave, permission.
lāfnes-pord, es, n., leave.
lēan, es, n., loan, pay.
lēa, adj., destitute, devoid.
lēas, adj., false, base.
lēasung, e, f., lying.
lēgan (6), lay.
Leden, adj., Latin.
leden-hosa, n, leather stocking.
Legacester, e, f., Chester.
lencen, es, m., spring.
Lencen-fæsten, es, n., Lent.
leuge, adj., belonging.
leugest<*lang*.
leo, n, mīs (Latin), m., § 101.
lōc, e, f., people, men.

lœd, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.

lœb, es, m., prince.

lœd-gebyrga, n, m., protector of the people.

lœl-mægen, es, n., host.

lœlon=*lœdum*<*lœl*.

lœl-perás, pl. m., people.

lœl-perod, es, n., host.

lœt, es, n., lay, poem.

lœt-craft, es, m., poet's art.

lœt-craftig, adj., skilled in poetry.

lœd-sang (a>o), es, m., song.

lœd-pyrht, c, f., poesy.

lœf, adj., dear: (a word of courtesy), my, sir.

lœfád, -ôde<*lœfan*.

lœgan (3), lie, falsify.

lœht, es, n., light.

lœht, adj., light.

lœht-môl, adj., light-minded.

lœma, n, m., light, splendor.

leomum<*lœm*.

leornere, s, m., learner, scholar.

leornian (6), learn.

leornung, c, f., learning.

lêt<*lœtan*.

letani-e, an, f., litany.

libban, lifde (6), live.

lic, es, n., body.

licetung, c, f., hypocrisy.

licgan (1), lie, wait.

lic-hama, -homa, n, m., body.

lician (6), please.

licuntic, adj., bodily.

lida, n, m., sailor.

liden<*lœdan*.

lid<*lœgan*.

lidan (5), sail.

lif, es, n., life.

lifer, c, f., liver.

litan, *leofôle* (6), live.

lig, es, m., flame.

liged<*lœgan*.

lif-fyr, es, n., flame.

lig-ræse, es, m., lightning.

lim, es, n., limb.

lime, es, m., lime.

Lindesse, ind., Lindsey.

Lindisfærne-cá, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.

lind-hæbbende, pl. m., shield-bearers.

liodo-bend, es, c, m, f., limb-bonds, fetters.

liofa, n, m.

lis, sc, f., bliss, favor.

lizan (6), shine.

loc, es, m., lock of hair.

loc, es, n., fold.

lœcian (6), look.

lof, es, n., praise.

lof-sang, es, m., hymn.

lond-ryht, es, n., land title.

longad, es, m., longing.

longe, adv., long.

longum, adj., lasting.

loppstr-e, -an, f., lobster.

tosian (6), be lost, escape.

lucan (3), lock, close.

Luci-us, -es (§ 101), m.

luf, -an, f., love.

lufian (6), love, favor.

luflice, adv., dearly, for a high price.

luf-tyme, adj., benevolent.

luf-u, -e, f., love.

Lunden, es, m., London.

lust, es, m., pleasure, desire.

lustlice, adv., willingly.

lutian (6), lurk.

lyft, es, c, m, n, f., air.

lyrc, s, m., loss.

lystan (6), impers., please.

lytel, adj., little.

lytig, adj., cunning.

lytling, es, m., little one.

má, indec., more.

má, adv., more.

madelian (6), speak.

máddum, es, m., precious gift, gem.

máddum, *máddum-gifta*, n, m., gem-giver.

magás<*mæg*.

mágon<*mugan*.

mag-u(o), -á, m., man.

mago-driht, c, f., crowd of youth.

mágo-rine, es, m., man.

máh, adj., base.

man, nes, *men*, m., man.

mán, es, n., crime.

man-cpeabin, es, m., death.

man-cyn, nes, n., mankind.

mán-dæd, c, f., evil deed.

mangere, s, m., merchant.

manian (6), remind.

manig (i>e), adj., many.

manigfeald, adj., manifold.

man-siht, c, f., manslaughter.

mán-spara, n, m., perjurer.

mátra, *máre*, adj., greater, more.

Martin-us, -es (§ 101), m.

Marti-us, -es (-i, Latin), m., March.

max, es, n., net.

mæd, c, f., measure, age.

mæg<*mugan*.

mæga, es, plur. *magás*, kinsman.

mæg, es, plur. *mægás*, kinsman.

mægt, c, f., tribe, family.

mægen, es, n., might, strength, multitude.

mægen-fultum, es, m., strong support.

mægen-ræse, es, m., strong assault.

mægen-pud-n, -á, m., strong wood, spear.

mæl, es, n., time, meal, token: *Cristes mæl*, cross.

Malcolm, es, m., Malcolm.

mærd, c, f., glory.

mære, adj., clear, illustrious.

mæsting, es, n., brass.

mæsse-e, -an, f., mass.

mæsse-præost, es, m., priest.

mæst, es, m., mast.

mæst, adj., greatest, most.

mæst, adv., most.

mæte, adj., weak.

mæton<*metan*.

mé, see *ic*, I, me.

meaht<*mugan*.

meare, c, f., mark, border.

Meare, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.

meare-stapa, n, m., treader of the marches.

meare-prædt, es, m., border host, crossing the border.

meare-peard, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.

mearg, *meares*, m., horse.

med-micel (i<y), adj., not much, some.

medo-arn, es, n., mead hall.

medo-ful, les, n., mead beaker.

mède, adj., worn, sick.

medel-pord, es, n., formal word.

mehte<*meakte*<*mugan*.

melcan (1), milk.

melda, n, m., informer.

Mellit-us, -es, m.

meltan (1), melt.

menig-u(o), -o, -e, f., crowd.

menisc, es, m., man.

menniscenes, se, f., incarnation.

meodo-ræden, ne, f., treat of mead.

meodo-setl, es, n., mead seat.

meodu-heal, le, f., mead hall.

meole, c, f., milk.

meord, c, f., reward.

meotud, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.

Merantân, es, m., Merton.

mere, s, m., sea.

mere-lidenie, s, m., sailor.

mere-spin, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.

mere-pif, es, n., woman of the sea.

mæt>*mettum*, adj., painted.

metan (1), mete, pass through.

métan (6), meet, find.

mete, s, pl. *mettas*, m., food, viands.

mete-begen, es, m., table servants.

mícel, adj., great, much.

míctum, adv., greatly.

míð, prep., with.

míð, adv., also.

míð, adj., mid, middle.

míðdan-eard, es, m., earth.

míðdan-eard-lic, adj., earthly.

míðdan-gæard, es, m., earth.

míð-dæg, es, m., midday service.

Míðle-Angle, plur. m., Middle Angles.

míðdel-finger, es, m., middle finger.

míðde-níht, c, f., midnight.

míht, *míhte*<*mugan*.

míht, c, f., might, power.

míhtig, adj., mighty.

míl, c, f., mile.

míðl-héort, adj., merciful.

míðl-míle, es, m., mile path, long road.

míðts, c, f., pity, mercy.

mín, prom., mine.

mís-dæd, c, f., misdeed.

mís-lic, adj., various.

mól, es, n., mind, spirit.

mól-gekygd, c, f., conjecture.

mól-geþonc, es, m, n., wisdom, thought.

mól-hpæt, adj., spirited.

móðig, adj., spirited.

mon<*man*.

móna, n, m., moon.

mon-cyn=*man-cyn*.

mōnat, *mōndes*, *m.*, month.
monig=*manig*.
mōtlan=*manian*, exhort.
mōr, *es*, *m.*, moor, mountain.
mordor, *es*, *n.*, murder.
mord-peorc, *es*, *n.*, murder.
mōr-fæsten, *es*, *n.*, fastness in a moor.
morgen, *es*, *m.*, morning.
morgen-gif-u, *-e*, *f.*, morning gift.
morgen-spēg, *es*, *m.*, morning sound.
morne<*morgene*.
mōtan, *mōste* (§ 212), may, must.
Mōyses, *m.*, Moses.
mūð, *es*, *m.*, mouth.
mugan, *mæg*, *meahhte*, *mīhte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.
Mūl, *es*, *m.*
mund, *e*, *f.*, hand.
mund-bora, *n*, *m.*, protector.
mund-byrd, *e*, *f.*, protection.
mund-gripe, *s*, *m.*, gripe.
munt, *es*, *m.*, mount.
munuc, *es*, *m.*, monk.
munuc-hād, *es*, *m.*, monk's condition.
murnan (6), mourn.
musel-e, *-an*, *f.*, muscle.
mycel=*mīcel*.
mýne, *s*, *m.*, minnow.
mýnster, *es*, *n.*, monastery.
mýr-e, *-an*, *f.*, mare.
mýrgen, *e*, *f.*, joy.

nā, *adv.*, never, not.
nabban, *nāfte* (6), have not.
naca, *n*, *m.*, ship.
nador, *conj.*, neither.
nāge=*ne-āge*.
nāht, *adv.*, not.
nālæs, *adv.*, not at all.
nalles, *adv.*, not at all.
nam<*nīman*.
nama, *n*, *m.*, name.
nān, *adj.* subs., *no*, none, nothing.
nas-u(o), *e*, *f.*, nose.
nāt=*ne pāt*.
nāt-hpylc, *pron.*, I know not who, some one.
nædr-e, *-an*, *f.*, adder.
næfne=*nefne*.
næfre, *adv.*, never.
nēnig, *pron.*, no one, not any.
nēnne<*nān*.
nēre=*ne pære*.
næs=*ne pæs*.
næs, *adv.* *conj.*, not.
ne, *adv.* *conj.*, not, nor, neither.
nē, *adv.* *conj.*, nor.
neoh, *adv.*, enough.
neāh, *adj.* *adv.* *prep.*, nigh.
neah, *e*, *f.*, night.
neā(h)-lēcan, *lēhte* (6), approach.
nearpe, *adv.*, narrowly.
neāf, *es*, *n.*, cattle.
neā-peā, *e*, *f*, *m.*, neighborhood.
nēd, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.
nefne, *conj.* *prep.*, unless, except.
nēhstan<*neāh*.
nele<*ne pille*, § 212.

nellan<*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.
nemde, *conj.* *prep.*, unless, except.
nemnan (6), name.
neōd, *e*, *f.*, desire.
neōd-līc, *adv.*, eagerly.
neōd-bearf, *adj.*, needful.
neōd-bearflic, *adj.*, needful.
neodone, *adv.*, beneath.
neom=*ne eom*, am not.
neōsan (6), visit.
neōstan (6), visit.
nergend, *es*, *m.*, savior.
Nero, *nes*, *m.*
net, *tes*, *n.*, net.
next<*neāh*.
nīc=*ne ic*, not I.
nīcend, *adj.*, new born.
Nīd-hād, *es*, *m.*
nīd-sele, *s*, *m.*
nīd-per, *es*, *m.*, foe.
nīgon, *num.*, nine.
nīgon-gylde, *adv.*, nine-fold.
nīgon-tiōde, *num.*, nineteenth.
nīht, *e*, *f.*, night.
nīht-helma, *es*, *m.*, night's veil.
nīht-sang, *es*, *m.*, night song.
nīht-seū-a, *-an*, *-pan*, *m.*, night's shade.
nīht-peard, *es*, *m.*, night's guard.
nīnan (1), take.
Nīnna, *n*, *m.*
nīpan (2), darken.
nīs=*ne is*.
nīpe, *adj.*, new.
nō, *adv.*, never, not.
nōht, *f*, *n.*, nothing.
nōht=*nāht*, not.
noðde<*nellan*.
noma=*nama*.
nōn, *e*, *f.*, noon, nones.
nord, *adv.*, north.
nordan, *adv.*, from the north.
Nordan-hymbre, *pl*, *m.*, North-umbrians.
nordan-peard, *adj.*, northward.
nord-dēl, *es*, *m.*, north.
Nord-hymbre, *pl*, *m.*, North-umbrians.
Nord-men, *pl*, *m.*, Northmen.
nord-peg, *es*, *m.*, way to the north.
Nord-pegās, *pl*, *m.*, Norway.
Normandig, *e*, *f.*, Normandy.
notian (6), use.
nū, *adv.* *conj.*, now.
nūð, *e*, *f.*, need, necessity.
nūð-grāp, *e*, *f.*, resistless hand.
nūhstan<*neāh*.
ngmde=*nemde*.
nyt, *adj.*, useful.
nytan=*ne pītan*, know not.
nyten, *es*, *n.*, cattle.
nytnes, *se*, *f.*, use.
nytenys, *se*, *f.*, ignorance, dullness.
nyt-peard, *adj.*, useful.
nyt-pyrdnes, *se*, *f.*, utility.

ō, *adv.*, ever, any where.
ōd, *prep.*, even to.
ōd pæt, *ōd þe*, until, till this.
ōd-pæt-þe, until.
ōðle, *conj.*, or.
ōðer, *pron.*, other, either.

ōd-standan (4), stop.
ōd-þpan (6), appear.
of, *prep.*, from, of.
of-d-lādan (6), bring from.
of-āxian (6), learn from.
of-cuman (1), come from.
ofen, *es*, *m.*, oven.
ofer, *prep.*, over, against, after, by.
ofer-brādan (6), spread over.
ofer-cuman (1), overcome.
ofer-ēca, *n*, *m.*, surplus.
ofer-cōde<*ofer-gān*, pass by.
ofer-gepeore, *es*, *n.*, upper-work.
ofer-holt, *es*, *n.*, shield.
ofer-hrops, *es*, *m.*, voracity.
ofer-met, *tes*, *n.*, excess, pride.
ofer-spīdan (6), overpower.
ofer-sclān (1), cover.
ofer-pīntran (6), winter.
Offa, *n*, *m.*
of-lyst, *adj.*, very eager.
of-on<*of-nūnan*.
ōfust, *e*, *f.*, haste.
of-sclān (5), slay.
of-stīcian (6), stab, kill.
of-stīgan (1), stab, kill.
oft, *adv.*, often.
of-unnan, *-āde*, § 212, envy.
Olaf, *es*, *m.*
Olentig, *e*, *f.*, Olney isle.
olecan (6), soothe.
ombēhl, *es*, *m.*, servant.
on, *prep.*, on, upon.
on-ālan (6), kindle.
on-bærnan (6), enkindle.
on-be-lādan (6), inflict.
on-bryrdnes, *se*, *f.*, instigation, inspiration.
on-cerran (6), turn, change.
on-cunnan, *-cūde*, § 212, accuse.
on-drādan (5), dread, fear.
on-dreuslic, *adj.*, fearful, reverend.
onettan (6), hasten.
on-fīndan (1), find.
on-fōn, *fēng*, *-fangen* (5), receive, attain, take, find.
on-gangan (5), advance.
on-geān, *prep.*, against.
ongedān, *adv.*, again.
on-ginnan (1), begin.
on-gitan (i, ē, y) (1), perceive, know.
on-gītenes, *se*, *f.*, knowledge.
on-hōn, *-hēng* (5), hang.
on-hyldan (6), rest, lay.
on-īnan, *adv.*, within.
on-lānan (6), loan, give.
on-līhan, *-lag* (2), give.
on-līcan (3), unlock, open.
on-rīlan (2), ride.
on-sclūnan (6), shun.
on-segan (6), sacrifice.
on-sendan (6), send.
on-sclūn, *-scah*, *-sclōn*, etc. (1), see, look on.
on-slēpan (6), sleep.
on-spīfan (2), sweep, swerve.
on-pacan (4), awake, is born.
on-pendan (6), change.
open, *adj.*, open.
openlic, *adv.*, plainly.
ōr, *es*, *n.*, origin.
orene, *s*, *pl*, *āx*, sea-monster.
ord, *es*, *n.*, beginning.

ord-fruma, *n*, m., prince.
Ordgár, *es*, m.
ordian (6), aspire.
or-eald, *adj.*, very old.
oretta, *n*, m., warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), *m*, Orpheus.
or-gilde, *adj.*, without were-gild.
or-mete, *adj.*, immense.
or-trýpe, *adj.*, distrustful.
Osríc, *es*, m.
ostr-e, *-an*, *f*, oyster.
Ospald, *es*, m., Oswald.
Ospio, *m*, Oswio.
oza, *n*, m., ox.
ozan-hird, *es*, m., ox-herd.
Oznd-ford, *es*, m., Oxford.

þápa, *n*, m., pope.
þápan-háð, *es*, m., office of pope.
Parcás, *pl*, m., Parcæ, fates.
ater-noster, Latin, indec., *m*, n., our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulín-us, *es*, m.
þælln, *adj.*, purple.
þæll, *tes*, *m*, purple cloth, pall.
Peðrid-e, *-an*, *f*.
Pe-fenax, indec., Pevensey.
Pelagi-us, *es*, acc. -um, § 101.
Penda, *n*, m.
Peortanea, indec., Parteney.
Petr-us, *-es*, § 101, Peter.
Pihtás, *pl*, m., Picts.
Pihtisc, *adj.*, Pictish.
pine-pincl-e, *-an*, *f*, pinewindle.
plegian (6), plav.
plíht, *e*, *f*, plight, danger.
plíht-líc, *adj.*, dangerous.
prætig, *adj.*, deceitful.
præst, *es*, m., priest.
prím, *e*, *f*, prime, service for sunrise.
próhan (6), prove, regard.
Fuclan-cýrc-e, *-an*, *f*, Fucklechurch.
pund, *es*, *n*, pound.
pusa, *n*, m., purse.
Pyhtás, *pl*, m., Picts.

racent-e, *-an*, *f*, chain.
rál, *e*, *f*, raid.
rál < *rúlan*.
rade, *adv.*, quickly.
rand-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
rād, *es*, m., counsel.
ræðing-e, *f*, reading.
Ræðpald, *es*, m.
ræge, *-an*, *f*, roc.
ræst = *rest*.
reád, *adj.*, red.
Reál, *adj.*, Red.
reáf, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.
reáf-lác, *es*, *n*, rapine.
reacan, *róhte* (6), care.
reacan, *reakte*, *rekte* (6), reach, repeat.
reced, *es*, m. n., house, hall.
réde, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.
rén, *es*, m., rain.
rcór, *adj.*, fierce.
reogol-líc, *adj.*, regular.
rest (> *æ*), *e*, *f*, rest.
restan (6), rest.
répet, *es*, *n*, voyage.

Rícard, *es*, m., Richard.
rice, *adj.*, rich, mighty.
rice, *s*, *n*, kingdom.
ricene, *adv.*, straightway.
riclice, *adv.*, royally.
riccian (6), rule.
rídan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, *adj.*, right, correct.
riht, *es*, *n*, right.
rihte, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-líce, *adv.*, rightly.
riht-ryne, *s*, m., right course.
ríman (6), count, reckon.
rínan (6), rain, wet.
rine, *es*, m., man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
rixian (6) = *riccian*.
Rodbeard, *es*, m., Robert.
ród, *e*, *f*, cross, rood.
róde-tácen, *es*, *n*, sign of the cross.
rodor, *es*, m., sky.
róf, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.
rojan (6), prevail.
Róm, *e*, *f*, Rome.
Rómánd-burh, *e*, -byrig, *f*, § 101, Rome.
Rómáne, *pl*, m., Romans.
Rómánisc, *adj.*, Roman.
Róme-burh, *e*, *f*, Rome.
rómigan (6), strive for, use.
rós-e, *-an*, *f*, rose.
rót, *adj.*, gay.
rót-líce, *adv.*, cheerfully.
rópan (6), sail, row.
rúm, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.
rúm-heort, *adj.*, great-heart-ed.
rún, *e*, *f*, secret, reflection.
rún-staf, *es*, m., runic letter.
rycene = *ricene*.
ryht = *riht*.
ryne, *s*, m., course.

sát, *es*, m., rope, net.
sálm, 54, 19 = *sálm*.
sacmod, *adv.*, together, also.
sanet, *adj.*, saint, holy.
sand, *es*, *n*, sand, shore.
sang, *es*, m., song.
sár, *adj.*, sorry.
sárig, *adj.*, sorry, sad.
Satan, *es*, m.
sáp (o), *e*, *f*, soul.
sæ, *s*, m. f., sea, lake.
sæ-bát, *es*, m., sea-boat.
sæc, *es*, *n*, strife.
sæ-roc, *es*, m., cockle.
sæd, *p*, p., *sæde*, *sæde* < *seegan*.
sæ-fæsten, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.
sæl, *es*, *n*, hall.
sæl, *es*, *e*, m. f., time; on *sálm*, happy, safe.
sæ-líc, *adj.*, maritime.
sælan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-nas, *es*, m., promontory.
sæ-rinna, *n*, m., sea-shore.
sæ-pud-u, -á, -es, *m*, ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-líce, *adv.*, slanderously.
scard, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.
scar-u, -e, *f*, tonsure.
scat, *tes*, m., scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
scéad-u (o), -e, *f*, shade, darkness.
scéadu, *n*, m., enemy.

scaft, *es*, m., shaft, spear.
Sceafes - *burh*, *e*, -byrig, *f*, Shaftesbury.
scéal < *sculan*.
scéam-u, -e, *f*, shame.
scéan < *scinan*.
scéap, *es*, *n*, sheep.
scéap-hirde, *s*, m., shepherd.
sear, *e*, *f*, (plow)-share.
searn, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.
secat, *tes*, m., the scat of Mercia; 30,000 = £120.
secdt, *es*, m., lap, region.
secdt < *secdtan*.
scéapere, *s*, m., spy.
scéapian (6), look at, observe.
scéddan (6), scathe, harm.
Scéfig, *es*, m., son of Scéf.
seenn-e, -an, *f*, guard of a sword-hilt.
seó, *s*, m., shoe.
seóe < *seóe* < *secean*.
seolon < *sculan*.
scéop-georde, *s*, n., poetry.
seóta, *n*, m., trout.
seótan (3), shoot.
seóteud, *es*, m., shooter.
scéap-pyrhta, *n*, m., shoemaker.
scépan, *scéop*, *scéop* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Sciddia, *n*, f., Scythia.
scild (i < y), *es*, m., shield.
scilling, *es*, m., shilling.
scina, *n*, m., light.
scinan (2), shine.
scionon < *scinan* < *scinan*.
scip, *es*, *n*, ship.
scip-herc, *s*, m., naval force.
scír, *adj.*, bright.
scír, *e*, *f*, shire.
scír-man, *nes*, m., man of a shire.
scolde < *sculan*.
scól-u, -e, *f*, school.
scóp, *es*, m., poet, singer.
scotian (6), shoot.
Scottás, *pl*, m., Scots.
Scottisc, *adj.*, Scottish.
serfan (2), go, travel.
serfan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
serfud, *es*, *n*, clothing.
serfðan (6), clothe.
serfan (3), shove.
sculan, pres. *scéal*, *sculan*, *scéolon*, *scyle*; imperf. *seolde*, *scold*, *e*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
scyld, *e*, *f*, guilt, debt.
scyld, *es*, m. = *scild*.
Scyld, *es*, m.
scyld-hrécota, *n*, m., shield.
scyldig, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.
Scylding, *es*, m., descendant of Scyld.
scyld-piga, *n*, m., shielded warrior.
scyndan (6), haste, flee.
scypen, *e*, *f*, stable.
scéppend, *es*, m., creator.
scýp-finger, *es*, m., shooting finger, forefinger.
se, *seó*, *part*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
sealm, *es*, m., psalm.

- sealt*, es, n., salt.
scaltere, s, m., salter.
Scalpuð-u, -ð, m., Selwood.
seðmere, s, m., tailor.
sear-u(o), -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), -upes, n., snares.
searo-habbend, es, m., one having arms.
Seax-burh, -burge, f.
Seaxan, pl. m. = Seaxe, Saxons.
secean, secan, sölute (6), eek, approach.
seeg, es, m., man, hero.
seegan, sægde > sæde (6), say.
sefa, n, m., mind.
sefel, es, m. n., sail.
segl-röd, e, f., sail-yard.
seven, es, m. n., sign.
sél, adj., good.
sél-rüd, adj., rare.
seldan-guna, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (a > o), adv., seldom.
sele, s, m., hall, house.
sele-dreðm, es, m., joy in hall.
sele-ful, les, n., hall goblet.
sele-ræðend, es, m., hall watcher.
sele-pegm, es, m., hall servant.
self, pron., self.
self-pil, les, n., self-will.
sellan, sealde (6), give.
sel-tic, adj., sole, excellent.
semian (6), stay.
seminingá, adv., suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
senian (6), sign, cross, bless.
seö < se; seö < com.
seö, n, f., pupil (of the eye).
seöc, adj., sick.
seödan (3), seethe, cook.
seofoda, num., seventh.
seofon (o, a), num., seven.
seofon-téoda, seventeenth.
seofon-tig, seventy.
seofon-tigne, seventeen.
seofor - smid, es, m., silver-smith.
seomian = semian.
seön (1), see.
seono-ben, ne, f., wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, -es, m.
setl, es, n., seat.
setl-gang, es, m., setting.
setl-råd, e, f., setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-peäh, adv., nevertheless.
se-pe, whoever.
Sever-us, -es, m.
se < com.
sib, bc, f., peace.
siccetung, e, f., sigh.
söl, adj., great.
söle, adv., far.
söl-e, -an, f., silk.
südan, siled for *sülad* (6), extend.
süd-fædmed, adj., great-bosomed.
südan, adv. conj., afterward, after.
sýnan (2), sink, go.
sige, s, m., victory.
sige-cädig, adj., blest with victory.
- Sigebriht*, es, m.
sige-cýning, es, m., victorious king.
sige-fole, es, n., victorious people.
sige-hrédig, adj., glorious with success.
Sigel-parás, pl. m., Ethiopians.
Sigeric, es, m.
sige-ríf, adj., glorious with victory.
sige-secorp, es, n., prize of victory.
sigor, es, m., triumph.
simle, adv., always.
sinc, es, n., treasure.
sinc-fat, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.
sind, sindon, see *com*, am.
sin-gal, adj., continual.
sin-gal-tic, adj., continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-nilt, e, f., unbroken night.
siö = seö.
sittan (1), sit.
six, num., six.
sixta, num., sixth.
sixtig, num., sixty.
six-týne, num., sixteen.
slæpan (6), sleep.
slæp-ern, es, n., dormitory.
sleán, slæd, imp. *slög, slöh*, p.p.
slægen (4), strike, slay.
sleege, s, m., sledge.
slege, s, m., blow.
slit-head, adj., terrible.
slitan (2), slit, tear.
smetgan (6), examine, reflect.
smid, es, m., smith.
smidd-e, -an, f., smithy.
smiltan (2), smite.
smolte, adv., gently.
smylte, adj., gentle, pleasant.
snipani (6), snow.
snoltor, adj., wise, sage.
snyltr-u(o), u(o), f., sagacity.
söd, adj., true, sure, just.
söd, es, n., truth, justice.
söd-fastnes, se, f., truth.
söd-lice, adv., verily, truly.
söhte < secan.
söl = söl.
solian (6), *sölad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersæte, pl. m., ppeople of Somerset.
somod = samod.
sóna, adv., soon.
song, es, m., song.
song-erast, es, m., poet's art.
sorh, sorg, e, f., care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, n, m., sparrow.
spél, e, f., speed, power.
spel, les, n., story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, s, n., spear.
spræc, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecian (1), speak.
spur-leder, es, n., spur-leather.
sprta, n, m., basket.
stacung, e, f., stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stán, es, m., stone, rock.
standan, stād (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.
- stán-hlid*, es, n., stone slope.
stapul, es, m., post.
stard, es, n., shore.
staf, es, m., letter, Scripture.
stær, es, n., history.
steáp, es, m., cup, mug.
steáp, adj., steep.
steare, adj., stiff, rough, severe.
stede, s, m., place.
stéda, n, m., stud, steed.
stefn, es, m., prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, es, m., stench.
steorra, n, m., star.
steort, es, m., tail.
stician (6), stick.
stid, adj., stiff, firm.
stid-frihd, adj., firm-minded.
stid-lice, adv., severely.
stigan (2), mount.
stille, adj., still.
stille, adv., quietly.
stil-nes, se, f., stillness.
stod < standan.
stöl, es, m., seat, throne.
stondan = standan.
storn, es, m., storm.
stóp, e, f., place.
strang, adj., strong.
strange, adv., strongly.
stræt, e, f., street, road.
streán, es, m., stream.
stronge, adj., strong.
strong = strang.
strong-lic, adj., firm, strong.
stunl, adj., dumb, stupid.
stýl-ecg, adj., steel-edged.
stýria, n, m., sturgeon.
styrjan (6), stir, play, sing.
styrman (6), storm.
süd, adv. and indec. adj., south.
süda, n, m., south.
südan, adv., to the south, from the south.
südan-cðstan, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
Südan-hýnabre, pl. m., South-umbrians.
südan-peard, adj., lying to the south.
süd-half, e, f., south half.
Süðrige, pl. m., men of Surrey.
süd-rina, n, m., south coast.
Süd - Seaxan, - Seaxe, pl. m., South Saxons.
süd-peg, es, m., south way.
sulh, es, n., plow.
sulh-scar, e, f., plowshare.
sum, pron., a certain one, some, a; -adv., with numerals, § 388.
sumor, es, m., summer.
sunur - hát, es, n., summer heat.
Sunor-sæte, pl. m., ppeople of Somersetshire.
sund, es, m., sea.
sundor, adv., apart.
sund-pul-u, -ð, m., ship.
sungc < singan.
sunne-c, -an, f., sun.
sunne-beám, es, m., sunbeam.
sun-u, -ð, m., son.
spá, adv. conj., so, as.
spæc < spican.
spá-fihu-spá, adv., so many as.

spá-hpá-spá, pron., whosever.
spá-hpæt-spá, pron., whatsoever.
spá-hpylce-spá, pron., whatsoever.
span-rád, *e*, *f*, swan road, sea.
spá-peáh, adv., yet, however.
spæc, *es*, *m*, taste.
spæs, adj., kind, pleasant.
spæsendu, pl. *n*, feast.
speart, adj., black, swart.
spefan (1), sleep.
spefel, *es*, *m*, sulphur.
spefen, *es*, *n*, sleep, dream.
spég, *es*, *m*, sound.
spegel, *es*, *n*, sky, sun.
Spegen, *es*, *m*, Swain.
spéging, *e*, *f*, sound.
spegle, adv., glaringly.
spéigan (6), sound.
spelc=spile.
spelgere, *s*, *m*, glutton.
speltan (1), die.
spencan (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, *m*, blow.
speord, *es*, *n*, sword.
speostor, indec. *f*, sister.
speot, *es*, *n*, crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
speotole, adv., clearly.
spéte, adj., sweet.
spét-æc, *es*, *f*, sweetness.
spét, adj., strong.
spide, adv., strongly, very;
spidost, most.
spitrian (6), vanish, cease.
spifan (2), sweep.
spift, adj., swift.
spiflere, *s*, *m*, slipper.
spile (*i*, *y*, *e*), pron., such, as.
spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.
spín, *es*, *n*, swine, wild boar.
spingel, *e*, *f*, blow.
spinsung, *e*, *f*, melody.
sponcor, adj., weak, laming.
spitol=spetol.
spylce=spilec.
spynsian (6), sound (as music).
sy=si, *scó*.
syddan=siddan.
syllf=sef.
syllan=sellan.
syllc=sellc, wonderful.
symbol, *es*, *n*, feast, supper.
symle=symbel.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, *f*, sin.
synderlice, adv., peculiarly, indidivually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-gryn, *e*, *f*, sin's evil.
synod, *es*, *m*, synod.
synt=sint < *com*, am.
syrc-e, -an, *f*, sark, mail.

tæcen, *e*, *f*, token.
tæn, adj., tame.
tán, *es*, *m*, rod, lot.
Tantal-us, -*es*, *m*.
Tatpinc, *s*, *m*, Tatwin.
tæcan, *tæhte* (6), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, *n*, temple.

teóda, num., tenth; *teóde healf*, 9½, § 394.
teón, *teáh*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.
teón (6), make, fit out.
Teóhinga-ceaster, *e*, *f*, Southwell.
thearse=bearse.
thonc-pord=þonc-pord.
tíd, *e*, *f*, time, day, hour.
tíhd<teón, draw.
tíhting, *e*, *f*, exhortation.
tíl, adj., good, fit.
tílian (6), till, treat.
tíma, *n*, *m*, time.
timbran (6), build.
tín, *es*, *n*, tin.
tintreg-líc, adj., tormenting, infernal.
Titty-us, -*es*, *m*.
tó, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.
tó, adv., too.
tó, dis-, apart.
tó-brecan (1), break down, storm.
tód, *es*, pl. *téd*, *tódds*, *m*, tooth.
tó-foran, prep., before.
tó-gædre, adv., together.
tó-gedæns, prep., against.
tó-gelæddan (6), bring to.
tó-genedan (*é*, *ý*) (6), compel.
tó-geþeódan (6), unite.
tó-ge-gcan, -*ghte* (6), add.
torn, *es*, *n*, affliction.
tó-slitán (2), tear.
tó-þon, adv., so.
tó-peard, adj., coming.
tó-peorþan (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.
tó-pídre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, *m*, disk.
Trenta, *n*, *m*, Trent.
treó, *treóp*, *es*, *n*, trec.
treóp, *e*, *f*, truth, pledge.
treóp-pyrhta, *n*, *m*, carpenter.
trepp-e, -an, *f*, trap.
tríman (6), strengthen, are serried.
Tuda, *n*, *m*.
tún, *es*, *m*, town.
túng-e, -an, *f*, tongue.
tún-gerfe, *n*, *m*, town officer.
tpá, num., two.
tpegen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mónad, *es*, *m*, twelve-month.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tpépa, num., twice.
tpý-bóte, adj., fined double.
tydran (6), produce.
týn, *týne*, num., ten.
týn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

pá, art., < *se*.
pá, adv. and conj., then, when.
þafian (6), like, assent to.
báh<þahan.
þancian (6), thank.
þancung, *e*, *f*, thanks.
þanne, adv., conj., then, than, when, yet, but.
þanon, adv., thence.
pás<þes.

pápá, adv., conj., when, since.
þanne=þanne.
þær, adv., conj., there, where, if.
þær-rihte, adv., straightway.
þær-tó, adv., besides.
þær-tó-ecan, adv., besides.
þær-píd, adv., therewith.
þæs<sc.
þæs, adv., therefore, after, so;
-þæs þe, because.
þæt<se.
þæt, conj., that, so that.
þætte, conj., that, so that, when.
þe, rel. pron., indecl., who, that, which; — with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 350+.
þe, conj., that, or, than.
þé<þá.
þeah, adv., conj., though, yet.
þeah-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
þeahte<þeccan.
þeahtere, *s*, *m*, counselor.
þearf, *e*, *f*, need, use.
þearf<þurfan.
þearfa, *n*, *m*, needy one.
þearle, adv., very much, hard.
þeáp, *es*, *m*, custom.
þeáp-líce, adv., mannerly.
þeccan, *þeahte* (6), cover.
þegen, *es*, *m*, thane, servant, soldier, knight.
þencan, *þohle* (6), think, ponder.
þenden, conj., while.
þengel, *es*, *m*, prince, lord.
þénian (6), supply, attend.
þénung, *e*, *f*, use, supply.
þeód, *e*, *f*, people.
þeódas (6), serve.
þeóð-gýning, *es*, *m*, people's king.
þeóien, *es*, *m*, lord.
þeóden-hóld, adj., dear to the lord.
þeód-gestreón, *es*, people's treasure.
þeóð-scipe, *s*, *m*, discipline.
þeáf, *es*, *m*, thief.
þeón, *þiáh*, *þúgon* (3), grow.
þeós<þes.
þeóstr, *es*, *n*, darkness.
þeóstr-u(o), -*u(o)*, *f*, darkness.
þeóp, *es*, *m*, servant.
þeópa, *n*, *m*, servant.
þeópan (6), serve.
þeóþ-om, *es*, *m*, service.
þeóþ-ana (6), serve.
þeóþot, *es*, *m*, servitude.
þes, *þeós*, *þis*, pron., this, thus one.
þiegan, *þeah*, *þeágon* (1), take.
þider, adv., thither.
þíhan, *þáh* (2), grow.
þín, pron. adj., thine, thy.
þínce<þýnean.
þing, *es*, *n*, thing.
þiossum<þes.
þis<þes.
þoden, *es*, *m*, whirlwind.
þohle<þenean.
þolian (6), suffer, lose, withstand.
þon<þam, adv., *nóht þon læs*, not the less.

bonc-pord, es, n., thanks.
bone < *se*.
bonne = *banne*.
bonon = *banon*.
bonon-peard, adj., gone thence.
brácia (Lat. indecl., § 101),
 Thrace.
brag, e, f., time, state of things.
bracc-péh, es, m., fierce fight.
brat, es, m., thrall, slave.
bréat, es, m., company, band.
bréat < *brt*, num., three.
bráda, num., third.
brí-gilde, adv., threefold.
briste, adj., bold.
briste, adv., confidently.
brítig, *brítigá*, num., thirty.
brítigoda, num., thirtieth.
brópián (6), suffer.
brópung, e, f., suffering.
brýd, e, f., strength, force.
brýd-pord, es, n., word of power.
brýn, mes, m., might, glory;
 — *brýnnunum*, mightily.
bá, *bé*, *gé*, pron., thou, thee,
 ye.
búf, es, m., standard.
búf < *býnean*.
búma, n, m., thumb; *búman*
nágl, es, m., thumb nail.
bunian (6), spread.
bunor, es, m., thunder; *bunres*
dæg, Thursday.
burfan, *pearf*, *þorste*, irreg. (§
 212), need.
burh, prep., through, by.
burh-brécan (3), enjoy.
burh-brécan (3), fly through.
burh-stingan (1), stab through.
burh-punian (6), continue.
burstin, adj., thirsty.
bús, adv., thus.
búscnd, num., thousand.
búscnd-hipe, adj., of a thou-
 sand shapes.
þrang, es, m., thong.
þratan (2), cut off.
þý, instr. < *se*; adv., *þý lust*
lív, the more cheerfully;
þý læs, lest; for *þý*, there-
 fore, because, since.
þýrú, e, f., theft.
þýrtig, adj., strong.
þýle, pron., the like, such.
þýle, s, m., orator, master of
 ceremonies.
þýnean, *þukte* (6, § 211), seem.
þýne, adj., thin.
þýrel, *þýrl*, es, n., hole.
þýrel, adj., pierced.
þýs, *þýsses* < *þes*.
þýpan = *þeopan* (6), drive.
þidon < *unnan*.
þid-pita, n, m., philosopher.
ufan, adv., above.
uht-e, -an, time before light.
uht-sang, es, m., nocturn,
 hymn before light.
unbor, es, n., infant.
un-ármédlic, adj., uncounted.
un-bunden, adj., unbound.
unc < *ie*.
un-cáscipe, s, m., inactivity.
un-cláne, adj., unclean.
under, prep., under, among.

under-bæc, adv. prep., behind.
under-fon, -fény (5), under-
 take, accept.
undern, es, m., third hour, 9
 o'clock.
undern-tid, e, f., third hour.
under-standan (4), understand.
under-peodan (6), addict, sub-
 mit.
un-dyrne, adv., discovered.
un-éade, adv., hardly.
un-éadlice, adv., with diffi-
 culty.
un-foresceapólllice, adv., unex-
 pectedly.
un-forht, adj., fearless.
un-gedered, adj., unharmed.
un-gefrágllice, adj., remarka-
 bly.
un-gelstred, adj., untaught.
un-gelic, adj., unlike.
un-gemetes, adv., immeasura-
 bly, very.
un-gemetlice, adj., immeasura-
 ble.
un-gesáld, e, f., misfortune.
un-gréne, adj., not green.
un-hæt-u(o), -u(o), f., disaster.
un-heánlice, adv., nobly.
un-hneap, adj., liberal.
un-læd, adj., poor.
unman, an, *éde*, irreg., § 212,
 grant.
un-nyt, adj., useless.
un-ræd, es, m., bad counsel.
un-ríht, adj., wrong.
un-rím, es, n., uncounted num-
 ber.
un-scæddig, adj., innocent.
un-scennan (6), unfasten.
un-stille, adj., restless.
un-stilnes, se, f., disturbance.
un-synnig, adj., guiltless.
un-trum, adj., infirm.
un-trummys, -trynnus, se, f.,
 illness.
un-tyder, es, m., evil race.
un-par, adj., unaware; *on un-*
par, unawares.
un-pealt, adj., steady.
up, adv., up.
up-ástignes, se, f., ascension.
up-líc, adj., heavenly.
up-rudor, es, m., heaven.
úre, pron. poss., our. See *ie*.
urnon < *irnan*.
ús, sec *ie*.
út, adv., out.
út-ádrifun (2), drive out.
utan < *putan* < *þitan*, let us.
útan, adv., without.
úte, adv., out, without.
út-éode < *út-gán*, irreg., go out.
út-fás, adj., ready to go.
út-gang, es, m., departure.
úton = *utan*.
út-rásan (6), rush out.
pá, interj., woe, Oh.
pác, adj., weak, poor.
pacian (6), watch.
pacollice, adv., watchfully.
pacolre, comp. of *pacol*, very
 watchful.
páfan (6), be astonished.
pagian (6), wag, be moved.
pá-lá-pá, interj., alas.

paldend, es, m., ruler, king.
paleud < *pealás*.
pan < *pinan*.
pand < *pindan*.
pang, es, m., plain.
párig, adj., soiled.
paród, es, m., shore.
par-u, -e, f., wares, goods.
paru, *pære*, f., care.
pascan (4), wash.
pát < *þitan*.
pæce, -an, f., watch.
pæd, e, f., vestment, clothes.
páfels, es, m., robe.
pæp, es, m., wave, ocean.
pæp-holm, es, m., deep sea.
pæl, es, n., slaughter, death.
pæl-cásish, adj., slaughter-
 choosing.
pæl-fyll-u(o), -e, f., glut of
 slaughter.
pæl-gár, es, m., death-bearing
 spear.
pæl-gífre, adj., greedy for
 slaughter.
pæl-hlene-e, -an, f. (slaughter
 link), coat of mail.
pæl-réop, adj., cruel.
pæl-sleah, -slíht, es, m.,
 slaughter.
pæl-stóp, e, f., field of death.
pápen, es, n., weapon.
pære, *pæron* < *pesan*.
pærlice, adv., warily, care-
 fully.
pærter, es, m., dweller.
pæs < *pesan*.
pæstm, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.
pæstm-bære, adj., fruitful.
pæter, es, n., water.
pæter-helm, es, m., (ice) water-
 helmet.
pæterian (6), water.
pæter-pyl, les, m., spring of
 water.
pé, pron. plur. of *pá*, we.
péd, n, m., woe.
peal, les, m., wall, mound,
 shore.
pealás, m. plur., (strangers)
 Welch Britons.
pealdan (5), control, govern.
pealh-stól, es, m., interpreter.
pealh-þeop, -þeón, m., Wealth-
 theow.
pealdan (5), gush; spring up.
peal-steal, les, m., castle site.
peard, e, f., guard.
peard, es, m., watchman, ward-
 er.
peardian (6), inhabit.
peard < *peordan*.
pearm, adj., warm.
pearpc < *peorpan*.
peaxan (4), wax, grow.
pecta, n, m., pecting, es, m., son
 of Wecta.
ped, es, n., pledge.
pédan (6), be mad.
peddian (6), pledge.
ped-bróder, plur. -*bródrú*, § 87,
 pledged brother, Christian
 brother.
peder, es, n., weather, tempest.
peder-poleen, es, m. n., storm-
 cloud.
pedmor, es, m., Wedmore.

pefod, es, n., altar.
peg, es, m., way: *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-fereud, es, m., wayfarer.
peg-nest, es, n., provision for a journey.
pei, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
pelant, es, m., Weland.
pel-gehpær, adv., every where.
pel-hpyl, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pén, e, f., hope.
péna, n, m., hope.
pénan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pend < *pendan*.
peofod = *pefod*.
peoh, *peos*, m., idol.
peol < *peallan*.
peop < *pépan*.
peore, es, n., work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (es, n, y): *peard*, *purd* < *peorden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mymd, es, n. f., honor.
peorpan (1), throw.
peoruld, e, f., world.
peoruld-háld, es, m., secular condition.
peox < *peaxan*.
per, es, m., man.
pépan (5), weep, cry.
per-cyn, nes, n., mankind.
pered < *perod*.
périg, adj., weary.
per-lés, adj., unmarried.
perod, es, n., crowd, company, folks.
pesan; *pæs*, *pæron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
péste, adj., waste.
pésten, nes, m. n., waste.
pésten-gryre, s, m., horror of the desert.
pest - *Seaxan* (ea > e), - *Seaze*, plur. m., West-Saxons.
pér, es, n., dwelling, village, camp.
piecc-craft, es, m., witchcraft.
piccian (6), use witchcraft.
pie-freod-u, e, f., care of a village.
pieg, es, n., horse.
pician (6), dwell, stop.
pil, adj., wide.
píle, adv., widely, afar.
píle-bán, es, n., collar-bone.
pid, prep., against, towards, with, for.
piderian (6), oppose.
píd-tanan, adv., within.
píd-metenes, se, f., comparison.
píd-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
píd-standan (4), withstand.
pít-stant < *píd-standan*.
pít-utan, adv., without.
pít, es, n., woman, wife.
pít-gít, d, f., visit to a woman.
pít-nun, nes, m. f., woman.

pít, es, m., flight.
píga, n, m., fighter, warrior.
píg-bed, es, n., altar.
pígerd, es, m., Wigferth.
píht, e, f. n., wight, creature, whit.
píht, e, f., Wight.
píhtgils, es, m., Wíhtgils.
píht-pare, plur. m., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
píld, interj., alas.
píl-cuma, n, m., welcome one.
píld-deór, *píldcór*, es, n., wild beast.
píle < *píllan*.
pílfrið, es, m., Wilfrith.
pílla, n, m., wish, purpose.
píllan, *píle*, *pílle*, *polde*, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pílheln, es, m., William.
pílnian (6), wish.
pílsæte, plur. m., people of Wiltshire.
píl-sáf, es, m., chosen course.
píllán, es, m., Wilton.
pín, es, n., wine.
pínd, es, m., wind.
píndan (1), wind, twist.
píne, s, m., friend, beloved lord.
píne-mæg, es, m., beloved kinsman.
pínnan (1), fight, strive.
píntancaster, e, f., Winchester.
pínter, es, m. n., winter.
pínter-cald, adj., cold as winter.
pínter-stund, e, f., winter hour.
pínter-tíd, e, f., winter time.
pís, adj., wise.
písa, n, m., leader.
pís-dóm, es, m., wisdom.
pís-e, -an, f., manner, way.
pís-fæst, adj., very wise.
písian (6), direct, rule.
pís-lic, adj., wise.
písson, *píste* < *pítan*.
píst, e, f., food, prey.
píta, n, m., wise man, senator, counsellor.
pítan; *pát*, *pítan*; *píste*, *píston*, *písson*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pítan (2), subj. *pítan*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.
píte, s, n., punishment, penalty.
pítegung, e, f., prophecy.
pítig, adj., wise.
pítnian (6), punish.
pítdéllice, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
píttá, n, m.: *píttig*, es, m., son of Witta.
plane, adj., spirited, proud.
pítan (2), look.
píte, s, m., look, beauty.
píte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
pítig, adj., beautiful.
plone < *plane*.
póden, es, m., Woden.
pódening, es, m., son of Woden.
poten, es, m. n., cloud.
polde, *poldon* < *píllan*.
pon = *pam*, nes, m. n., spot, sin.
póma, n, m., noise.
pon, *ponne* (< *an*), adj., dark.
pon-sælig, adj., unhappy.

pon-sceaft, e, f., misfortune.
póp, es, m., cry, whoop.
porc = *peorc*.
porc, es, n., word.
porc-hord, es, n., word-hoard.
porhte < *pyrcan*.
pórian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, es, m., much, many.
porold-craft, es, m., secular calling.
poruld = *peoruld*.
poruld-gesceaft, e, f., created world.
poruld-píng, es, n., thing of the world.
prác, adj., hostile, bad.
prác-lic, adj., severe.
præca, n, m., wretch.
præ-fæc, es, n., time of misery.
prat, te, f., decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preoden-hilt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
pridan (2), wreath, bind.
pridan (6), grow: *prided* for *prided* for the rhyme.
prítan (2), write.
prítendlice, adv., in turn.
puc-e, -an, f., week.
pud-u, á, m., wood, tree.
pudu-treop, es, n., tree of the forest.
pudup-e, -an, f., widow.
pud-pæsten, nes, m. n., uninhabited forest.
puldor, es, n., glory.
puldor-cýning, es, m., king of glory, God.
puldor-fader, es, m., glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, es, m., wolf.
pulf-heard, es, m., Wulfhard.
pultor, es, m., vulture.
punden-máf, adj., etched in curves, damaskened.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundan < *píndan*.
pundor, es, n., wonder.
pundor-lic, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
punian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
puunon < *pínnan*.
punano, e, f., dwelling.
purde < *peordan*.
purdian < *peordian*.
purd-mymt = *peord-mymd*.
putan, *utan*, *uton* < *pítan*.
pylfen, adj., wolfish.
pylt-e, -an, f., spring.
pylta, es, m., flood, tide.
pyt, ne, f., joy, delight.
pyrsum, adj., winsome.
pyrm, *pyrcan*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.
pyrd, e, f., fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde < *peordan*.
pyrhta, n, m., worker, maker.
pyrm, es, m., worm, serpent.
pyrm-fah, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-lic, es, n., body of a serpent.

pyrpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
pyrs-a, -e, adj. comp., worse.
pyrt, e, f., herb, plant.
pyrt-gemung, e, f., spices, perfume.
pyrtgeorn, es, m., Wyrtheorn.
pyscan (6), wish.

Ybernia, n, m., Ireland.
ýd, e, f., water.
ýdan (6), lay waste.
ýd-láð, e, f., watery way.
ýd-lida, n, m., ship.
ýfel, adj., evil.
ýfel, es, n., evil.

ýfele, adv., evilly.
ýlea=*ilea*.
ýld, e, f., age.
ýlde, plur. n., men.
ýldest=*cald*.
ýlding, e, f., delay.
ýld-u(o), e, f., age, old age.
ýlf, e, f., elf, lamia.
ýlp, es, m., elephant.
ymb, prep., about, after, according to.
ymb, prep., about, after, next.
ymb-códe<*gán*, go around.
ymb-seltan (6), set around.

ymb-sittan (1), >*ymb-sittend*, es, m., neighbor.
ymb-spræce, adj., whereof people talk.
ymb-utan, adv. prep., about.
yppan (6), open, disclose.
yppe, adj., detected.
ýrdling, es, m., ploughman, farmer.
yrfe, s, n., inheritance.
yrfe-peard, es, m., inheritor.
ýrre, adj., wrathful.
ýtmenst, adj., sup. <*út*, outmost, extreme.
ýttra, adj. comp. <*út*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

Ádrinean (1), be quenched.
áðen, prep., towards.
áhafen<*áhebban*.
áhlé, ought.
ald, age, 70, 3.
álde<*álcgan*, lay, remit.
álēh<*álēgan*.
á-limpan (1), happen, come.
á-lýfan (6), be permitted.
á-mýrran (6), spend.
Angel, es, m. n., Angeln.
ángylde, adv., once.
anlīenes, se, f., likeness.
áróða, p. p. of *árian*.
á-settan (6), set on.
á-springan (1), rise.
á-slyrtan (6), stir.

æ, f., law.
æfæst, adj., pious.
æfter, prep., among.
æfter-genga, n, m., successor.
æ-gleap, adj., learned in the law.
æi, e, f., awl.
ælc, any.
ær, es, n., bronze.
æt-cōpan (6), appear.

be, prep., with, concerning.
bedh<*būgan*.
bedn-coil, des, m., husks.
be-clyppan (6), embrace.
be-cōde, beset.
be-fōn (5), clothe.
be-gýman (6), take care.
be-healdan (5), take care.
befæfe, convenient.
bēconan, this side of.
bēōdan (3), demand.
beorgan (1), guard.
bēot, es, n., promise.
be-rēðian (6), strip.
bern, es, n., barn.
be-sēðian (6), look at.
be-sōūn (1), look around.
bētan (6), repair.
be-tæcan, -tæhte (6), assign.
be-bencan (6), bethink.
bi-hroren<*bihrōsan*.
binna, n, m., bin.
bi-sercian (6), sever, free.

bi-perian (6), protect.
blāc, bright, pale.
blāde-mōl=*blād-mōl*.
blindnes, se, f., blindness.
blis, se, f., kindness.
blōtan (5), sacrifice.
borgian (6), borrow.
brecan (1), urge.
būend, es, m., inhabitant.
bufan=*bufon*, above.
būgan (3), submit.
burh-hlīd, es, n., mountain slopes.
burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in town.
burh-paru, e, f., city, citizens.
būtan, *būton*, if only, except, but.

canon, es, m., canon.
cearian (6), care.
cū, *cý*, f., § 86, cow.
cuma, n, m., stranger.
cpehte<*cpeccan*.
cyn, nes, n., *cynnā*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.
cýpan (6), keep.
cýrran (6), submit.
cýssan (6), kiss.

debr-frīd, es, m., deer-park.
driht, e, f., throng, company.
dugude and *geogode*, old and young.
dydrung, e, f., illusion.

cāc spīler, also.
cācen, adj., pregnant.
caldor, es, m., chief.
cablorman, nes, m., governor.
cal-fela, adj., very many.
callinga=*callunge*.
ear, es, n., ear of corn.
carfoð, e, f., tribulation.
ēdel-peard, prince.
egesa, *egsa*, n, m., terror.
egcslic, adj., terrible.
chtnes, se, f., persecution.
cln, e, f., ell.
colet, es, m., bay.
cord-scræf, es, n., grave.
fandian (6), tempt, try.

fædm, es, m. f., expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
fed, *fēda*, few.
feccan (6), fetch.
feor, prep., far from.
feorlen, adj., far.
ferd=*fyrd*.
ferh, es, m., swine.
fīndan (1), attend to.
floc-mæltun, adv., in flocks.
flota, n, m., sailor, fleet.
folgad, es, m., service.
for-bēōdan (3), restrain.
ford-bar(u), o, e, f., creation.
for-gitan (1), forget.
for-gýman (6), disobey.
for-nom<*for-niman*.
for-sercian (1), wither.
for-spīlan (6), waste.
for-peordan=*for-purdan*.
ful-fremed, perfect.
fū . . . furdun, as soon as.
fyrr, farther.
fyrd-pic, -es, n., camp.
fyrho (undeclined), fear.

galan (4), sing.
gear-deg, es, m., day of yore.
geare, adv., well.
gearpe, adv., well.
ge-bēdan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), *gebealg hine*, was angry.
ge-blissian (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-brocian (6), break.
gebūr, es, m., door.
ge-byrtian (6), belong.
ge-cēōsan (3), decide.
ge-crong = *gecrang* < *ge-erīn-gan*.
ge-dēlan (6), allot.
ge-dēnian (6), add.
ge-cōde, subdue.
ge-fýsod, stimulated, eager.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gýrela, n, m., robe.
ge-herian (6), harry.
gehpæde, adj., little.
ge-lyfed, adj., of advanced age.
ge-mēt, p. p. of *gemētan*.
gemont, prep., among.
gemēd(h)-læcan (6), approach.

ge-nīpan (2), darken.
ge-nōh, enough.
ge-nūt, geufdan, compel.
geomore, adv., sadly.
ge-rædan (6), advise.
gesceaft, c. f., object, thing.
ge-seted, p. p., situated.
get=gil.
ge-timbrān (6), build.
ge-þungen, p. p., great.
ge-unrēt, p. p., unhappy.
ge-pennan (6), profane.
geþilnung, c. f., wish, effort.
geþrac < *geþrecan* (1), avenge.
gildan (1), pay.
gilp-cpide, s. m., boasting.
giō=geō.
gōl < *golan*.
grāna, n. m. (Lat. ira), wrath.
grin, c. f., snare, noose.
grund, es, n., abyss.
gum-cpa, nes, n., tribe.
gulden, adj., golden.
gūman (6), watch.

hātian (6), hate.
hægelian (6), hail.
hæh, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).
Hereda-land, es, n., Norway.
kinder-geap, adj., sly.
hring, es, m., ring (on the hand).
hunger, es, m., hunger, famine.
hpa, any one.
hpæder þe, or.
hpæl, es, n., wheel, circuit.
hpeorfan (1), turn.

inælan (6), kindle.
inblindan (1), unblind.
is, es, n., ice.

ladian (6), invite.
on lāste, forsaken.
læce, s. m., physician.
læce-hūs, es, n., doctor's house.
leahor, es, m., reproach.
læd, es, m., salmon.
leod-geld, es, n., wergild.
leorning-eniht, es, m., disciple.
leornung, c. f., school.
liegan (1), lie dead.
līhan, lāh (2), lend.
lilī-e, -an, f., lily.
linden, adj., linden.
list, es, m. f., art.
lybbend < *lifan*.

man, nes, m., one.
mānful, adj., sinful.
manigfealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
mann, n. m., man.
mætl, es, n., portion.
mænan (6), bemoan.
manigo=*menigo*, multitude.
mass-e-ræf, es, n., mass-robe.
mæst-rāp, es, m., mast rope.
mēd, c. f., need.
medum, adj., small.
meolian (6), speak, utter, display.

mergd, c. f., mirth, delight.
mete, s. m., dinner.
metod=*meotud*.
Metten, c. f., *Mettenā*, plur., Fates.
mid þy, when.
mild-heortnes, sc, f., mercy.
mon=*man*.
nāpiht, naught.
nædl, c. f., needle.
nægl, es, m., nail.
neos-u, -e, f., nose.
neōpol, adj., deep, profound.
nid, es, m., hostility.
nid-sele, s. m., hall beneath the sea.
nihthes, by night.
norðern, adj., northern.
æt nīghstan, at last.
nīsten, es, n., beast.

ōd-beran (1), bear away.
ōder, second.
of, prep., with.
ofer-prigan (2), dress.
of-hyst, adj., desirous.
of-teōn, -teah (3), draw off.
on, in; *on ān*, together; *on forð-peg*, for departure.
on-gemong, prep., among.
on-gēn=*on-gēan*.
on-stellan, -stealde (6), establish.

pallium=*pæl*.
peneg, es, m., penny.
pluccian (6), pluck.

rā, n. m., roe-buck.
rand, es, m., shield.
rādan (6), read.
raft, es, m., mold.
rāran (6), raise.
reāfere, s. m., robber.
reliquids (Latin), relics.
Reste-dæg, es, m., Sabbath.
rīce, s. n., reign.
rihtþines, sc, f., righteousness.
rīpan, rāp (2), reap.
rīpan (6), ravage.

sacerd, es, m., priest.
sāpan (5), sow (seed).
scacan (4), shake.
scada, n. m., robber.
scadanes, sc, f., robbery, injury.
scard, adj., p. p., mutilated.
scarp, adj., sharp, keen, wise.
scat, tes, m., money.
sc, whoever.
sūt, es, m., adventure, departure, time, § 145.
sūt-fæt, es, m., course.
siddan, as soon as.
snyttum, adv., skillfully.
sūt-cpide, s. m., true word.
sōn, es, m., sound.
spēd, c. f., living, property.
spēdly, adj., rich.
staca, n. m. f., stake, pin.
styric, es, m., steer, calf.

sunna, n. m., son.
spā, which.
spican (2), fail.
spīnman (1), swim.
spīncan (1), toil.
spýdre, comp. of *spid*, right (hand).
sýfernes, sc, f., soberness.
sýllan (6), sell.
sýxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.

tælan (6), slander.
timbrān (6), build.
tō ricne, too quickly.
tō pel, so well.
torht, adj., bright.
tunce-e, -an, f., tunic.
trā, twice, §1, 29.
twelfta nīht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

þā, since.
þanc=*þanc* < *se*.
þanon, whence.
þas þe, after.
þæstic, adv., fitly.
þrimice, s. m., May, *on þam mōnde bripa on dæg meolcōdon heora nedd*.
þrot-e, -an, f., throat.
þryccan (6), oppress.
þýstic, such.

ultor, es, m., vulture.
un-dyrne, adv., unmistakably.
un-rīhtþis, adj., unrighteous.

pax-georn, adj., voracious.
pæl-easega, n., slaughterer-chooser, raven.
pær, c. f., promise, faith.
pæderas, pl. m., Weder-Goths.
pel, very.
penge, s. n., check.
peordian (6), present.
peorod=*perod*.
pered, adj., sweet.
perian (6), wear, defend.
pīd, opposite to.
pīgend, es, m., warrior.
pīht; *mid pīlte*, by any means.
pīlumian (6), welcome.
pīsumnes, sc, f., devotion.
pīn-sāl, es, n., viue hall.
pīse-e, -an, f., business, affair.
pītd=*pīton*, know.
plætta, n. m., nausea.
pīte-pam, mes, m., disfigurement of looks.
præce, s. m., exile.
præce-sid, es, m., exile.
precan (1), sing.
prizlan (6), exchange, sing.
pundrum, adv., wondrously.
purman=*pyrmum* †

gēlād, c. f., voyage.
gēdo, undeclined; age.
gēdesta, n. m., prince.
gymb-hgūg, adj., anxious.
gyre, s. n., wrath.
gyst, c. f., storm.

VALUABLE & INTERESTING WORKS

FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES,

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

For a full List of Books suitable for Libraries, see HARPER & BROTHERS' TRADE-LIST and CATALOGUE, which may be had gratuitously on application to the Publishers personally, or by letter enclosing Ten Cents.

HARPER & BROTHERS will send any of the following works by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States, on receipt of the price.

SCHWEINFURTH'S HEART OF AFRICA. The Heart of Africa: or, Three Years' Travels and Adventures in the Unexplored Regions of the Centre of Africa. From 1863 to 1871. By Dr. GEORG SCHWEINFURTH. Translated by ELLEN E. FREWER. With an Introduction by WINWOOD READE. Illustrated by about 130 Woodcuts from Drawings made by the Author, and with Two Maps. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$8 00.

FLAMMARION'S ATMOSPHERE. The Atmosphere. Translated from the French of CAMILLE FLAMMARION. Edited by JAMES GLAISHER, F.R.S., Superintendent of the Magnetical and Meteorological Department of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich. With 10 Chromo-Lithographs and 86 Woodcuts. 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.

HUDSON'S HISTORY OF JOURNALISM. Journalism in the United States, from 1690 to 1872. By FREDERICK HUDSON. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

DR. LIVINGSTONE'S LAST JOURNALS. The Last Journals of David Livingstone, in Central Africa, from 1865 to his Death. Continued by a Narrative of his Last Moments and Sufferings, obtained from his faithful Servants Chuma and Susi. By HORACE WALLER, F.R.G.S., Rector of Twywell, Northampton. With Maps and Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00. Popular Edition, \$2 50.

SIR SAMUEL BAKER'S ISMAILIA. Ismailia: A Narrative of the Expedition to Central Africa for the Suppression of the Slave Trade. Organized by ISMAIL, Khedive of Egypt. By Sir SAMUEL W. BAKER, PASHA, F.R.S., F.R.G.S. With Maps, Portraits, and upward of Fifty full-page Illustrations by ZWICKER and DURAND. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

MYERS'S REMAINS OF LOST EMPIRES. Remains of Lost Empires. Sketches of the Ruins of Palmyra, Nineveh, Babylon, and Persepolis, with some Notes on India and the Cashmerian Himalayas. By P. V. N. MYERS, A.M. Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

EVANGELICAL ALLIANCE CONFERENCE, 1873. History, Essays, Orations, and Other Documents of the Sixth General Conference of the Evangelical Alliance, held in New York, Oct. 2-12, 1873. Edited by Rev. PHILIP SCHAFF, D.D., and Rev. S. IRENEUS PRIME, D.D. With Portraits of Rev. Messrs. Pronier, Carrasco, and Cook, recently deceased. 8vo, Cloth, nearly 800 pages, \$6 00.

VINCENT'S LAND OF THE WHITE ELEPHANT. The Land of the White Elephant: Sights and Scenes in Southeastern Asia. A Personal Narrative of Travel and Adventure in Farther India, embracing the Countries of Burma, Siam, Cambodia, and Cochinchina (1871-2). By FRANK VINCENT, Jr. Magnificently illustrated with Map, Plans, and numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

TRISTRAM'S THE LAND OF MOAB. The Result of Travels and Discoveries on the East Side of the Dead Sea and the Jordan. By H. B. TRISTRAM, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., Master of the Greatham Hospital, and Hon. Canon of Durham. With a Chapter on the Persian Palace of Mashita, by JAS. FERGUSON, F.R.S. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

SANTO DOMINGO, Past and Present: with a Glance at Hayti. By SAMUEL HAZARD. Maps and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

SMILES'S HUGUENOTS AFTER THE REVOCATION. The Huguenots in France after the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes: with a Visit to the Country of the Vaudois. By SAMUEL SMILES. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

2 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

POETS OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY. The Poets of the Nineteenth Century. Selected and Edited by the Rev. ROBERT ARIS WILLMOTT. With English and American Additions, arranged by EVERET A. DRYCKINCK, Editor of "Cyclopedia of American Literature." Comprising Selections from the Greatest Authors of the Age. Superbly Illustrated with 141 Engravings from Designs by the most Eminent Artists. In elegant small 4to form, printed on Superfine Tinted Paper, richly bound in extra Cloth, Beveled, Gilt Edges, \$5 00; Half Calif, \$5 50; Full Turkey Morocco, \$9 00.

THE REVISION OF THE ENGLISH VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. With an Introduction by the Rev. P. SCHAEFF, D.D. 618 pp., Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.

This work embraces in one volume:

I. ON A FRESH REVISION OF THE ENGLISH NEW TESTAMENT. By J. B. LIGNFROOT, D.D., Canon of St. Paul's, and Hulsean Professor of Divinity, Cambridge. Second Edition, Revised. 196 pp.

II. ON THE AUTHORIZED VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT in Connection with some Recent Proposals for its Revision. By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCOR, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin. 194 pp.

III. CONSIDERATIONS ON THE REVISION OF THE ENGLISH VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. By J. C. ELLICOTT, D.D., Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol. 178 pp.

NORDHOFF'S CALIFORNIA. California: for Health, Pleasure, and Residence. A Book for Travelers and Settlers. Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

NORDHOFF'S NORTHERN CALIFORNIA, OREGON, AND THE SANDWICH ISLANDS. Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

MOTLEY'S DUTCH REPUBLIC. The Rise of the Dutch Republic. By JOHN LOTHEOP MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. With a Portrait of William of Orange. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 50.

MOTLEY'S UNITED NETHERLANDS. History of the United Netherlands: from the Death of William the Silent to the Twelve Years' Truce—1609. With a full View of the English-Dutch Struggle against Spain, and of the Origin and Destruction of the Spanish Armada. By JOHN LOTHEOP MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. Portraits. 4 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$14 00.

MOTLEY'S LIFE AND DEATH OF JOHN OF BARNEVELD. Life and Death of John of Barneveld, Advocate of Holland. With a View of the Primary Causes and Movements of "The Thirty Years' War." By JOHN LOTHEOP MOTLEY, D.C.L. With Illustrations. In Two Volumes. 8vo, Cloth, \$7 00.

HAYDN'S DICTIONARY OF DATES, relating to all Ages and Nations. For Universal Reference. Edited by BENJAMIN VINCENT, Assistant Secretary and Keeper of the Library of the Royal Institution of Great Britain; and Revised for the Use of American Readers. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00; Sheep, \$6 00.

MACGREGOR'S ROB ROY ON THE JORDAN. The Rob Roy on the Jordan, Nile, Red Sea, and Gennesareth, &c. A Canoe Cruise in Palestine and Egypt, and the Waters of Damascus. By J. MACGREGOR, M.A. With Maps and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

WALLACE'S MALAY ARCHIPELAGO. The Malay Archipelago: the Land of the Orang-Utan and the Bird of Paradise. A Narrative of Travel, 1854-1862. With Studies of Man and Nature. By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE. With Ten Maps and Fifty-one Elegant Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

WHYMPER'S ALASKA. Travel and Adventure in the Territory of Alaska, formerly Russian America—now Ceded to the United States—and in various other parts of the North Pacific. By FREDERICK WHYMPER. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

ORTON'S ANDES AND THE AMAZON. The Andes and the Amazon; or, Across the Continent of South America. By JAMES ORTON, M.A., Professor of Natural History in Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y., and Corresponding Member of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. With a New Map of Equatorial America and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

WINCHELL'S SKETCHES OF CREATION. Sketches of Creation: a Popular View of some of the Grand Conclusions of the Sciences in reference to the History of Matter and of Life. Together with a Statement of the Intimations of Science respecting the Primordial Condition and the Ultimate Destiny of the Earth and the Solar System. By ALEXANDER WINCHELL, LL.D., Professor of Geology, Zoology, and Botany in the University of Michigan, and Director of the State Geological Survey. With Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 00.

- LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE REVOLUTION.** Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the War for Independence. By BENSON J. LOSSING. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$14 00; Sheep, \$15 00; Half Calf, \$18 00; Full Turkey Morocco, \$22 00.
- LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE WAR OF 1812.** Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the Last War for American Independence. By BENSON J. LOSSING. With several hundred Engravings on Wood, by Lossing and Barritt, chiefly from Original Sketches by the Author. 1088 pages, 8vo, Cloth, \$7 00; Sheep, \$8 50; Half Calf, \$10 00.
- ALFORD'S GREEK TESTAMENT.** The Greek Testament: with a critically revised Text; a Digest of Various Readings; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage; Prolegomena; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the Use of Theological Students and Ministers. By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., Dean of Canterbury. Vol. I., containing the Four Gospels. 944 pages, 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00; Sheep, \$6 50.
- ABBOTT'S FREDERICK THE GREAT.** The History of Frederick the Second, called Frederick the Great. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. Elegantly Illustrated. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ABBOTT'S HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.** The French Revolution of 1789, as viewed in the Light of Republican Institutions. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With 100 Engravings. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON BONAPARTE.** The History of Napoleon Bonaparte. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With Maps, Woodcuts, and Portraits on Steel. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 00.
- ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON AT ST. HELENA;** or, Interesting Anecdotes and Remarkable Conversations of the Emperor during the Five and a Half Years of his Captivity. Collected from the Memorials of Las Casas, O'Meara, Montholon, Antommarchi, and others. By JOHN S. C. ABBOTT. With Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- ADDISON'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Works of Joseph Addison, embracing the whole of the "Spectator." Complete in 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- ALCOCK'S JAPAN.** The Capital of the Tycoon: a Narrative of a Three Years' Residence in Japan. By SIR RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, K.C.B., Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Japan. With Maps and Engravings. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE.** FIRST SERIES: From the Commencement of the French Revolution, in 1789, to the Restoration of the Bourbons, in 1815. [In addition to the Notes on Chapter LXXVI., which correct the errors of the original work concerning the United States, a copious Analytical Index has been appended to this American edition.] SECOND SERIES: From the Fall of Napoleon, in 1815, to the Accession of Louis Napoleon, in 1852. 8 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$16 00.
- BALDWIN'S PRE-HISTORIC NATIONS.** Pre-Historic Nations; or, Inquiries concerning some of the Great Peoples and Civilizations of Antiquity, and their Probable Relation to a still Older Civilization of the Ethiopians or Cushites of Arabia. By JOHN D. BALDWIN, Member of the American Oriental Society. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BARTH'S NORTH AND CENTRAL AFRICA.** Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa: being a Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the Auspices of H. B. M.'s Government, in the Years 1849-1855. By HENRY BARTH, Ph.D., D.C.L. Illustrated. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$12 00.
- HENRY WARD BEECHER'S SERMONS.** Sermons by HENRY WARD BEECHER, Plymouth Church, Brooklyn. Selected from Published and Unpublished Discourses, and Revised by their Author. With Steel Portrait. Complete in 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- LYMAN BEECHER'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY, &c.** Autobiography, Correspondence, &c., of Lyman Beecher, D.D. Edited by his Son, CHARLES BEECHER. With Three Steel Portraits, and Engravings on Wood. In 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- BOSWELL'S JOHNSON.** The Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. Including a Journey to the Hebrides. By JAMES BOSWELL, Esq. A New Edition, with numerous Additions and Notes. By JOHN WILSON CROKER, LL.D., F.R.S. Portrait of Boswell. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

4 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

- DRAPER'S CIVIL WAR.** History of the American Civil War. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of New York. In Three Vols. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50 per vol.
- DRAPER'S INTELLECTUAL DEVELOPMENT OF EUROPE.** A History of the Intellectual Development of Europe. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of N. Y. (*New Edition in Press.*)
- DRAPER'S AMERICAN CIVIL POLICY.** Thoughts on the Future Civil Policy of America. By JOHN W. DRAPER, M.D., LL.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physiology in the University of New York. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.
- DU CHAILLU'S AFRICA.** Explorations and Adventures in Equatorial Africa with Accounts of the Manners and Customs of the People, and of the Chase of the Gorilla, the Crocodile, Leopard, Elephant, Hippopotamus, and other Animals. By PAUL B. DU CHAILLU. Numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.
- BELLOWS'S OLD WORLD.** The Old World in its New Face: Impressions of Europe in 1867-1868. By HENRY W. BELLOWS. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- BRODHEAD'S HISTORY OF NEW YORK.** History of the State of New York. By JOHN ROMEYN BRODHEAD. 1609-1691. 2 vols. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00 per vol.
- BROUGHAM'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY.** Life and Times of HENRY, LORD BROUGHAM. Written by Himself. In Three Volumes. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 00 per vol.
- BULWER'S PROSE WORKS.** Miscellaneous Prose Works of Edward Bulwer, Lord Lytton. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- BULWER'S HORACE.** The Odes and Epodes of Horace. A Metrical Translation into English. With Introduction and Commentaries. By LORD LYTTON. With Latin Text from the Editions of Orelli, Maclean, and Yonge. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BULWER'S KING ARTHUR.** A Poem. By EARL LYTTON. New Edition. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.
- BURNS'S LIFE AND WORKS.** The Life and Works of Robert Burns. Edited by ROBERT CHAMBERS. 4 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- REINDEER, DOGS, AND SNOW-SHOES.** A Journal of Siberian Travel and Explorations made in the Years 1865-67. By RICHARD J. BUSH, late of the Russo-American Telegraph Expedition. Illustrated. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.
- CARLYLE'S FREDERICK THE GREAT.** History of Friedrich II., called Frederick the Great. By THOMAS CARLYLE. Portraits, Maps, Plans, &c. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$12 00.
- CARLYLE'S FRENCH REVOLUTION.** History of the French Revolution. Newly Revised by the Author, with Index, &c. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- CARLYLE'S OLIVER CROMWELL.** Letters and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell. With Elucidations and Connecting Narrative. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- CHALMERS'S POSTHUMOUS WORKS.** The Posthumous Works of Dr. Chalmers. Edited by his Son-in-Law, Rev. WILLIAM HANNA, LL.D. Complete in 9 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$13 50.
- COLERIDGE'S COMPLETE WORKS.** The Complete Works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge. With an Introductory Essay upon his Philosophical and Theological Opinions. Edited by Professor SNEED. Complete in Seven Vols. With a fine Portrait. Small 8vo, Cloth, \$10 50.
- DOOLITTLE'S CHINA.** Social Life of the Chinese: with some Account of their Religious, Governmental, Educational, and Business Customs and Opinions. With special but not exclusive Reference to Fuhchau. By Rev. JUSTUS DOOLITTLE, Fourteen Years Member of the Fuhchau Mission of the American Board. Illustrated with more than 150 characteristic Engravings on Wood. 1 vol., Cr. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.
- GIBBON'S ROME.** History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By EDWARD GIBBON. With Notes by Rev. H. H. MILMAN and M. GIZOT. A new cheap Edition. To which is added a complete Index of the whole Work, and a Portrait of the Author. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.
- HAZEN'S SCHOOL AND ARMY IN GERMANY AND FRANCE.** The School and the Army in Germany and France, with a Diary of Siege Life at Versailles. By Brevet Major-General W. B. HAZEN, U.S.A., Colonel Sixth Infantry. Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$2 50.

HARPER'S NEW CLASSICAL LIBRARY. Literal Translations.

The following Volumes are now ready. Portraits. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50 each.
CÆSAR.—**VIRGIL.**—**SALLUST.**—**HORACE.**—**CICERO'S ORATIONS.**—**CICERO'S OFFICES.**
 &c.—**CICERO ON ORATORY AND ORATORS.**—**TACITUS** (2 vols.).—**TERENCE.**—
SOPHOCLES.—**JUVENAL.**—**XENOPHON.**—**HOMER'S ILIAD.**—**HOMER'S ODYSSEY.**—
HERODOTUS.—**DEMOSTHENES.**—**THUCYDIDES.**—**ÆSCHYLUS.**—**EURIPIDES** (2 vols.).
 —**LIVY** (2 vols.).—**PLATO.**

DAVIS'S CARTHAGE. Carthage and her Remains: being an Account of the Excavations and Researches on the Site of the Phœnician Metropolis in Africa and other adjacent Places. Conducted under the Auspices of Her Majesty's Government. By Dr. DAVIS, F.R.G.S. Profusely Illustrated with Maps, Woodcuts, Chromo-Lithographs, &c. 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

EDGEWORTH'S (MISS) NOVELS. With Engravings. 10 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$15 00.

GROTE'S HISTORY OF GREECE. 12 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$18 00.

HELPS'S SPANISH CONQUEST. The Spanish Conquest in America, and its Relation to the History of Slavery and to the Government of Colonies. By ARTHUR HELPS. 4 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.

HALE'S (MRS.) WOMAN'S RECORD. Woman's Record; or, Biographical Sketches of all Distinguished Women, from the Creation to the Present Time. Arranged in Four Eras, with Selections from Female Writers of each Era. By MRS. SARAH JOSEPHA HALE. Illustrated with more than 200 Portraits. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

HALL'S ARCTIC RESEARCHES. Arctic Researches and Life among the Esquimaux: being the Narrative of an Expedition in Search of Sir John Franklin, in the Years 1860, 1861, and 1862. By CHARLES FRANCIS HALL. With Maps and 100 Illustrations. The Illustrations are from Original Drawings by Charles Parsons, Henry L. Stephens, Solomon Eytinge, W. S. L. Jewett, and Granville Perkins, after Sketches by Captain Hall. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of Henry VII. to the Death of George II. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

HALLAM'S LITERATURE. Introduction to the Literature of Europe during the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries. By HENRY HALLAM. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

HALLAM'S MIDDLE AGES. State of Europe during the Middle Ages. By HENRY HALLAM. 8vo, Cloth, \$2 00.

MILDRETH'S HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. FIRST SERIES: From the First Settlement of the Country to the Adoption of the Federal Constitution. SECOND SERIES: From the Adoption of the Federal Constitution to the End of the Sixteenth Congress. 6 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$18 00.

HUME'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. History of England, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Abdication of James II., 1688. By DAVID HUME. A new Edition, with the Author's last Corrections and Improvements. To which is Prefixed a short Account of his Life, written by Himself. With a Portrait of the Author. 6 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$6 00.

JAY'S WORKS. Complete Works of Rev. William Jay: comprising his Sermons, Family Discourses, Morning and Evening Exercises for every Day in the Year, Family Prayers, &c. Author's enlarged Edition, revised. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$6 00.

JEFFERSON'S DOMESTIC LIFE. The Domestic Life of Thomas Jefferson: compiled from Family Letters and Reminiscences by his Great-Granddaughter, SARAH N. RANDOLPH. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Illuminated Cloth, Bound Edges, \$2 50.

JOHNSON'S COMPLETE WORKS. The Works of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. With an Essay on his Life and Genius, by ARTHUR MURPHY, Esq. Portrait of Johnson. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

KINGLAKE'S CRIMEAN WAR. The Invasion of the Crimea, and an Account of its Progress down to the Death of Lord Raglan. By ALEXANDER WILLIAM KINGLAKE. With Maps and Plans. Three Vols. ready. 12mo, Cloth, \$3 00 per vol.

KINGSLEY'S WEST INDIES. At Last: A Christmas in the West Indies. By CHARLES KINGSLY. Illustrated. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 50.

6 *Harper & Brothers' Valuable and Interesting Works.*

KRUMMACHER'S DAVID, KING OF ISRAEL. David, the King of Israel: a Portrait drawn from Bible History and the Book of Psalms. By **FREDERICK WILLIAM KRUMMACHER, D.D.**, Author of "Elijah the Tishbite," &c. Translated under the express Sanction of the Author by the Rev. M. G. EASTON, M.A. With a Letter from Dr. Krummacher to his American Readers, and a Portrait. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.

LAMB'S COMPLETE WORKS. The Works of Charles Lamb. Comprising his Letters, Poems, Essays of Elia, Essays upon Shakspeare, Hogarth, &c., and a Sketch of his Life, with the Final Memorials, by T. NOON TALFOURD. Portrait. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, \$3 00.

LIVINGSTONE'S SOUTH AFRICA. Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa; including a Sketch of Sixteen Years' Residence in the Interior of Africa, and a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loando on the West Coast; thence across the Continent, down the River Zambesi, to the Eastern Ocean. By **DAVID LIVINGSTONE, LL.D., D.C.L.** With Portrait, Maps by Arrowsmith, and numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$4 50.

LIVINGSTONE'S ZAMBESI. Narrative of an Expedition to the Zambesi and its Tributaries, and of the Discovery of the Lakes Shirwa and Nyassa. 1858-1864. By **DAVID** and **CHARLES LIVINGSTONE.** With Map and Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$5 00.

M'CCLINTOCK & STRONG'S CYCLOPÆDIA. Cyclopædia of Biblical, Theological, and Ecclesiastical Literature. Prepared by the Rev. **JOHN M'CCLINTOCK, D.D.**, and **JAMES STRONG, S.T.D.** 6 vols. *now ready.* Royal 8vo. Price per vol., Cloth, \$5 00; Sheep, \$6 00; Half Morocco, \$8 00.

MARCY'S ARMY LIFE ON THE BORDER. Thirty Years of Army Life on the Border. Comprising Descriptions of the Indian Nomads of the Plains; Explorations of New Territory; a Trip across the Rocky Mountains in the Winter; Descriptions of the Habits of Different Animals found in the West, and the Methods of Hunting them; with Incidents in the Life of Different Frontier Men, &c., &c. By **Brevet Brigadier-General R. B. MARCY, U.S.A.**, Author of "The Prairie Traveller." With numerous Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, Beveled Edges, \$3 00.

MACAULAY'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND. The History of England from the Accession of James II. By **THOMAS BABBINGTON MACAULAY.** With an Original Portrait of the Author. 5 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$10 00; 12mo, Cloth, \$5 00.

MOSHEIM'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Ancient and Modern; in which the Rise, Progress, and Variation of Church Power are considered in their Connection with the State of Learning and Philosophy, and the Political History of Europe during that Period. Translated, with Notes, &c., by **A. MACLAIN, D.D.** A new Edition, continued to 1826, by **C. COOTE, LL.D.** 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, \$4 00.

NEVIUS'S CHINA. China and the Chinese: a General Description of the Country and its Inhabitants; its Civilization and Form of Government; its Religious and Social Institutions; its Intercourse with other Nations; and its Present Condition and Prospects. By the Rev. **JOHN L. NEVIUS**, Ten Years a Missionary in China. With a Map and Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, \$1 75.

THE DESERT OF THE EXODUS. Journeys on Foot in the Wilderness of the Forty Years' Wanderings; undertaken in connection with the Ordnance Survey of Sinai and the Palestine Exploration Fund. By **E. H. PALMER, M.A.**, Lord Almoner's Professor of Arabic, and Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. With Maps and numerous Illustrations from Photographs and Drawings taken on the spot by the Sinai Survey Expedition and **C. F. TYRWHITT DRAKE.** Crown 8vo, Cloth, \$3 00.

OLIPHANT'S CHINA AND JAPAN. Narrative of the Earl of Elgin's Mission to China and Japan, in the Years 1857, '58, '59. By **LAURENCE OLIPHANT**, Private Secretary to Lord Elgin. Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, \$3 50.

OLIPHANT'S (Mrs.) LIFE OF EDWARD IRVING. The Life of Edward Irving, Minister of the National Scotch Church, London. Illustrated by his Journals and Correspondence. By **Mrs. OLIPHANT.** Portrait. 8vo, Cloth, \$6 50.

RAWLINSON'S MANUAL OF ANCIENT HISTORY. A Manual of Ancient History, from the Earliest Times to the Fall of the Western Empire. Comprising the History of Chaldæa, Assyria, Media, Babylonia, Lydia, Phœnicia, Syria, Judæa, Egypt, Carthage, Persia, Greece, Macedonia, Parthia, and Rome. By **GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A.**, Camden Professor of Ancient History in the University of Oxford. 12mo, Cloth, \$2 50.

Salon ...
...
called ...

1.00

...
...
...

1.00
1.00
1.00

...
...
...

1.25

...
...
...

1.35

Bishops Bible used in
...

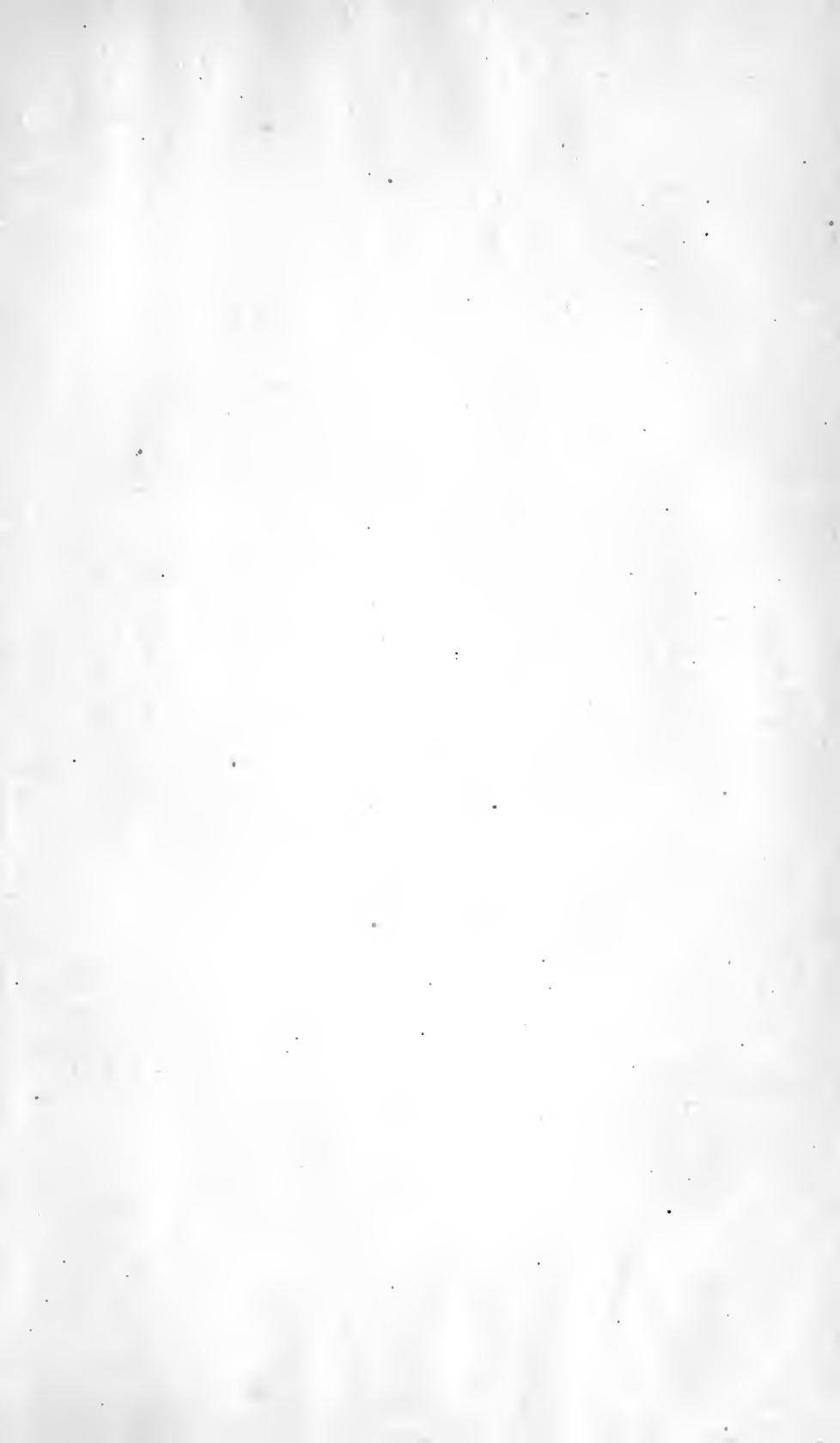
1.00

...
...
...

...
...
...

1.00

grace



... was - gewesen

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS
WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

OCT 30 1939

OCT 31 1939

NOV 29 1939

NOV 29 1939

DEC 13 1939

DEC 17 1939

DEC 17 1939

19 APR 1955

APR 17 1955

APR 17 1955

LD 21-100

984582

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

